

# Records of the General Conference

Eighteenth Session

Paris, 17 October to 23 November 1974

Volume 1

# Resolutions

United Nations Educational,  
Scientific and  
Cultural Organization

***Note on the Records of the General Conference***

The Records of the eighteenth session of the General Conference are printed in four volumes:

The present volume, containing the Resolutions adopted by the Conference and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the Commissions and Committees (Volume 1);

The volume *Reports*, which contains the reports of the Programme Commission, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee (Volume 2);

The volume *Proceedings*, which contains the verbatim records of plenary meetings and the list of participants (Volume 3);

The volume *Index*, containing a subject index to all the documentation of the Conference (including working documents which are not reprinted in the Records), an index of speakers in plenary meetings, the time-table of meetings and the list of documents (Volume 4).

***Published by the United Nations  
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,  
7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris  
Printed by Imprimerie des Presses Universitaires de France, Vendôme***

ISBN 92-3-101277-0

Arabic edition: 92-3-601277-9  
French edition: 92-3-201277-4  
Russian edition: 92-3-401277-1  
Spanish edition: 92-3-301277-s

Unesco **1975 Printed in France**

# Contents

<b>I</b>	<b>Organization of the session, admission of new Member States and Associate Members, appointment of the Director-General, election of members of the Executive Board, tributes</b>	
0.1	Credentials . . . . .	9
0.2	Methods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article 1V.C of the Constitution . . . . .	10
0.3	Adoption of the agenda . . . . .	<b>11</b>
0.4	Composition of the General Committee . . . . .	14
0.5	Organization of the work of the session . . . . .	15
0.6	Admission of new Member States and Associate Members . . . . .	15
0.7	Appointment of the Director-General . . . . .	15
0.8	Election of members of the Executive Board . . . . .	16
0.9	Tributes . . . . .	17
	0.91 Tribute to Dr Fûad Sarrûf . . . . .	17
	0.92 Tribute to the Director-General . . . . .	17
<b>II</b>	<b>Programme</b>	
1	<b>Education</b> . . . . .	<b>19</b>
1.1	Planning and financing of education . . . . .	19
1.2	Curricula, structures and methods of education . . . . .	21
1.3	Higher education and the training of educational personnel . . . . .	26
1.41	Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education . . . . .	28
1.42	Youth . . . . .	29
1A	International Bureau of Education . . . . .	29
2	<b>Natural sciences and their application to development</b> . . . . .	<b>30</b>
2.1	Scientific and technological development . . . . .	30
2.2	Environmental sciences and natural resources research . . . . .	34
3	<b>Social sciences, humanities and culture</b> . . . . .	<b>42</b>
3.1	Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation . . . . .	42
3.2	Social sciences . . . . .	43
3.3	Cultural activities . . . . .	46
3.4	Cultural heritage . . . . .	56
3.5	Man in his environment-human settlements . . . . .	61
4	<b>Communication</b> . . . . .	<b>63</b>
4.1	Free flow of information and development of communication . . . . .	63
4.2	Documentation, libraries and archives . . . . .	67
4.3	Public information and promotion of international understanding . . . . .	70
4.4	Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication . . . . .	72
5	<b>Inter-sectoral programmes on human rights and peace and on population</b> . . . . .	<b>73</b>
5.1	Human rights and peace . . . . .	73
5.2	Population . . . . .	75

6	<b><i>international standards, relations and programmes</i></b> . . . . .	76
6.1	International standards and copyright . . . . .	76
6.2	Co-operation with National Commissions . . . . .	79
6.3	Participation programme . . . . .	81
6.4	International programmes . . . . .	82
6.5	Relations with international non-governmental organizations . . . . .	84
6.6	Funds-in-trust . . . . .	84
6.7	European co-operation . . . . .	85
7	<b><i>Publications policy and programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives</i></b> . . . . .	86
7.1	Publications policy . . . . .	86
7.2	Programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives . . . . .	87
III	<b>Budget</b>	
8	Appropriation resolution for 1975-76 . . . . .	88
IV	<b>General resolutions</b>	
9	Conclusions of the General Policy Debate . . . . .	92
10	Analysis of problems and table of objectives to be used as a basis for medium-term planning (1977-82) . . . . .	100
11	Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism . . . . .	108
12	Establishment of a new international economic order . . . . .	114
13	Access by the populations of the occupied Arab territories to national education and culture . . . . .	118
14	Participation of Unesco in the celebration of the thirtieth anniversary of the end of the Second World War . . . . .	119
15	Return of Portugal to the Organization . . . . .	119
16	Unesco's efforts concerning the improvement of the status of women . . . . .	119
V	<b>Constitutional and legal questions</b>	
17	Amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference . . . . .	122
18	Amendment to the 'Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco' . . . . .	123
19	Draft amendments to Article V of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden . . . . .	124
VI	<b>Financial questions</b>	
20	Financial reports. . . . .	125
21	Contributions of Member States . . . . .	126
22	Working Capital Fund: level and administration . . . . .	128
23	Amendment to the Financial Regulations . . . . .	129
VII	<b>Staff questions</b>	
24	Staff regulations and rules . . . . .	130
25	General long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff . . . . .	130
26	Geographical distribution of staff . . . . .	131
27	Granting of indeterminate appointments to Professional staff. . . . .	132
28	Salaries . . . . .	132
29	Pensions . . . . .	133
30	Provision to Member States of executive personnel (UNESCO-PAS) . . . . .	134
VIII	<b>Headquarters questions</b>	
31	Headquarters premises--extended medium-term solution . . . . .	135
32	Remodelling of Headquarters premises . . . . .	136
33	Headquarters premises-long-term solution . . . . .	136
34	Headquarters Committee . . . . .	137

## **IX Reports by Member States**

35	Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and on the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session . . . . .	139
36	Initial special reports to be submitted to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted at the eighteenth session . . . . .	142
37	Questionnaire for the third consultation of Member States on the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education . . . . .	143

## **X Recommendations**

38	Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms . . . . .	<b>147</b>
39	Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education . . . . .	154
40	Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers . . . . .	169

## **XI Methods of work of the Organization**

41	Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates . . . . .	180
<b>42</b>	Bureau of Management and Data Processing . . . . .	181
<b>43</b>	Working languages of the Organization . . . . .	181
<b>44</b>	Application to Unesco of the recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies . . . . .	183
<b>45</b>	Measures to make the execution of Unesco's programme more effective . . . . .	183
<b>46</b>	Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities . . . . .	183
<b>47</b>	Periodicity of the report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization . . . . .	184
<b>48</b>	Designation of International Years . . . . .	184
<b>49</b>	Recommendations of the Resolutions Committee . . . . .	185

## **XII Nineteenth session of the General Conference**

<b>50</b>	Place of the nineteenth session . . . . .	186
51	Membership of committees for the nineteenth session . . . . .	186

## **Annex**

	List of officers elected at the eighteenth session of the General Conference . . . . .	188
--	--	-----

# I Organization of the session, admission of new Member States and Associate Members, appointment of the Director-General, election of members of the Executive Board, tributes

## 0.1 Credentials

0.11 The General Conference, at its first plenary meeting, on 17 October 1974, set up a Credentials Committee consisting of representatives of the following Member States: Afghanistan, Belgium, Guatemala, Malaysia, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America, Yugoslavia.

0.12 On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the reports of the Chairman specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:

(a) The delegations of the following Member States:

Afghanistan	Cuba	Honduras
Albania	Cyprus	Hungary
Algeria	Czechoslovakia	Iceland
Argentina	Dahomey	India
Australia	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Indonesia
Austria	Denmark	Iran
Bahrain	Dominican Republic	Iraq
Bangladesh	Ecuador	Ireland
Barbados	Egypt	Israel
Belgium	El Salvador	Italy
Bolivia	Ethiopia	Ivory Coast
Brazil	Finland	Jamaica
Bulgaria	France	Japan
Burma	Gabon	Jordan
Burundi	Gambia	Kenya
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic	German Democratic Republic	Republic of Korea
Cameroon	Federal Republic of Germany	Kuwait
Canada	Ghana	Laos
Central African Republic	Greece	Lebanon
Chad	Guatemala	Lesotho
Chile	Guinea	Liberia
China	Guinea Bissau	Libyan Arab Republic
Colombia	Guyana	Luxembourg
People's Republic of the Congo	Haiti	Madagascar
Costa Rica		Malawi
		Malaysia
		Mali

*Organization of the session*

Malta	Portugal	Uganda
Mauritania	Qatar	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic
Mauritius	Romania	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Mexico	Rwanda	United Arab Emirates
Monaco	San Marino	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Mongolia	Saudi Arabia	United Republic of Tanzania
Morocco	Senegal	United States of America
Nepal	Sierra Leone	Upper Volta
Netherlands	Singapore	Uruguay
New Zealand	Somalia	Venezuela
Nicaragua	Spain	Republic of Viet-Nam
Niger	Sri Lanka	Yemen
Nigeria	Sudan	People's Democratic Republic of Yemen
Norway	Sweden	Yugoslavia
Oman	Switzerland	Republic of Zaire
Pakistan	Syrian Arab Republic	Zambia
Panama	Thailand	
Paraguay	Togo	
Peru	Trinidad and Tobago	
Philippines	Tunisia	
Poland	Turkey	

(b) The delegations of the following Associate Members:

Namibia    Papua New Guinea

(c) The observers from the following non-Member State:

Holy See

## **0.2** Methods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article IV.C of the Constitution

### **0.21** Report by the Executive Board on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

At its second plenary meeting on 17 October 1974, the General Conference decided, after considering the Executive Board's report on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution (doc. 18C/IOI), and in pursuance of Article IV, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit the delegations of the Member States referred to in that document to take part in the votes at the eighteenth session.

### **0.22** Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

**0.221** **The General Conference,**<sup>1</sup>  
**Having considered** the position of the Member States to which, according to the reports submitted by the Director-General (doc. 18C/ADM/INF.S), the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraphs 8(b) and (c), of the Constitution might apply,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the sixth plenary meeting on 21 October 1974.

**Having taken cognizance** of the situation of these Member States,  
**Decides**, by virtue of the powers conferred on it by Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit these Member States to take part in the votes.

0.3

## Adoption of the agenda

At its second plenary meeting on 17 October 1974 the General Conference, having considered the revised provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Board (doc. 18C/1 Rev.), adopted the following amended agenda, with the exception of items 67 and 68, which were adopted at its sixth plenary meeting on 21 October 1974, and item 69, which was adopted at its twenty-seventh plenary meeting on 14 November 1974.

### I. Organization of the session

1. Opening of the session by the Head of the Delegation of Japan.
2. Establishment of the Credentials Committee and report of the Committee to the General Conference.
3. Report by the Executive Board on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution.
4. Adoption of the agenda.
5. Election of the President and 15 Vice-Presidents of the Conference.
6. Organization of the work of the eighteenth session of the General Conference: establishment of commissions and committees and referral of items to the bodies thus established.
7. [Deleted]

### II. Admission to Unesco

8. Admission of new Member States:
  - 8.1. [Deleted]
  - 8.2. Application of the Republic of San Marino for membership of Unesco.
  - 8.3. Application of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for membership of Unesco.
9. Admission of an Associate Member.

### III. Director-General

10. Appointment of the Director-General.

### IV. Reports on the activities of the Organization and general policy questions

11. Reports of the Director-General on the Activities of the Organization in 1972 and 1973.
12. Implementation of resolution 10 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session concerning Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism.

12.1. Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism.

12.2. Investigation of international non-governmental organizations which have branches, sections, affiliates or constituent parts in the Republic of South Africa, Southern Rhodesia or Portuguese-dominated African territories.

12.3. The question of international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco and having branches, sections or members linked with Chiang Kai-shek and illegally usurping the name of China.

12.4. Ways and means by which Unesco should contribute, in its fields of competence, to the establishment of a new international economic order.

12.5. Potential role of Unesco in giving full effect to the programmes envisaged in the Charter of the Economic Rights and Duties of States (subject to completion of this Charter and its approval by the United Nations in time for consideration by the General Conference).

12.6. Intensification of Unesco's role in strengthening universal peace, security and co-operation between countries with different socio-economic systems (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).

13. Report by the Executive Board on its own activities.

### V. Programme and Budget

14. Consideration of the document entitled 'Analysis of Problems and Table of Objectives to be Used as a Basis for Medium-term Planning (1977-1982)'.
15. General consideration of the Programme and Budget for 1975-1976.
16. Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 1975-76.
17. Detailed consideration of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976:
  - 17.1. Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates.
  - 17.2. Part I. General Policy.



## Organization of the session

17.3. Part II. Programme Operations and Services.

17.4. Part III. General Administration and Programme Supporting Services.

17.5. Part IV. Publications, Conferences, Languages and Documents Services.

17.6. Part V. Common Services.

17.7. Part VI. Appropriation Reserve.

17.8. Part VII. Capital Expenditure.

18. Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 1975-1976.

## VI. Constitutional and legal questions

19. Report of the Executive Board on the question dealt with in item 19 of the agenda of the seventeenth session of the General Conference (draft amendments to Article V of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden).

20. Draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (use of Arabic as a working language of the General Conference): report by the Director-General.

21. Draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and to the Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco and draft modification of the Rules concerning the Programme of Participation, in order for African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity to be associated with the activities of Unesco, including those of the General Conference.

21.1. Draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and to the regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco and draft modification of the rules concerning the Participation Programme, in order to enable the liberation movements recognized by the intergovernmental regional organizations to be associated with the activities of Unesco, including those of the General Conference; the invitation to the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), recognized by the League of Arab States, to attend the eighteenth session of the General Conference (item proposed by Algeria, Arab Republic of Egypt, Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Yemen Arab Republic).

## VII. International conventions, recommendations and other instruments

### A. Application of existing instruments

22. Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education: proposal concerning procedure for the next consultation of Member States.

23. Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the

Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session.

### B. Adoption of new instruments

24. Draft recommendation concerning education for international understanding, co-operation and peace and education relating to human rights and fundamental freedoms.

25. Draft revised recommendation concerning technical and vocational education.

26. Draft recommendation concerning the status of scientific research workers.

### C. Proposal for preparation of new instruments

27. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the development of adult education.

28. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the exchange of original objects and specimens among institutions in different countries.

29. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the preservation of historic quarters, cities and sites and their integration into a modern environment.

30. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on action to ensure that the people at large have free, democratic access to culture and participate actively in the cultural life of society.

31. Desirability of adopting one or more additional protocols to the agreement on the importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials.

32. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the international standardization of statistics relating to radio and television.

33. Desirability of adopting an international instrument for the protection of translators.

## VIII. Relations with other international organizations

34. Report by the Director-General on changes in classification of international non-governmental organizations.

## IX. Methods of work of the Organization

35. Guidelines concerning the form and content of the Medium-term Outline Plan (doc. C/4) and relationship between this document and the Draft Programme and Budget (doc. C/S). Recommendations of the Executive Board.

36. Publications policy.

37. Application to Unesco of the recommendations of the United Nations *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to examine the finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies.

38. Measures to make the execution of Unesco's programme more effective.

39. Definition of the regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities.
40. Periodicity of the Report of the Director-General on the Activities of the Organization.
41. Working languages of the Organization:
  - 41.1. Progressive use of Chinese as a working language of the General Conference and the Executive Board.
  - 41.2. Use of Arabic as a working language of the Executive Board.

#### **X. Financial questions**

42. Financial reports.
  - 42.1. Report of the External Auditor, financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1972.
  - 42.2. Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1972.
  - 42.3. Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General in respect of the interim accounts of Unesco closed on 31 December 1973 for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1974.
  - 42.4. Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1973.
43. Contributions of Member States.
  - 43.1. Scale of assessment.
  - 43.2. Currency of contributions.
  - 43.3. Collection of contributions.
44. Working Capital Fund: level and administration.

#### **XI. Staff questions**

45. Staff regulations.
46. Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff:
  - 46.1. Professional category and above.
  - 46.2. General Service staff at Headquarters.
47. Participation of Unesco in the International Civil Service Commission.
48. Staff policy:
  - 48.1. General long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff.
  - 48.2. Long-term recruitment plan.
  - 48.3. Geographical distribution of staff.
    - 48.3.1. Application of decisions taken by the General Conference at its seventeenth session concerning the equitable geographical distribution of posts in the Secretariat (item proposed by the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
  - 48.4. Granting of indeterminate appointments to Professional staff.
49. Provision to Member States of executive personnel (UNESCO-PAS).
50. United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund.
  - 50.1. Report by the Director-General.

- 50.2. Pension rights: liability of the Organization regarding service performed during the years 1947-50.
51. Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1975-76.

#### **XII. Headquarters questions**

52. Report of Headquarters Committee.
53. Headquarters premises extended medium-term solution: report by the Director-General.
54. Remodelling of Headquarters premises: report by the Director-General.
55. Headquarters premises-long-term solution: report by the Director-General.

#### **XIII. Elections**

56. Election of members of the Executive Board.
57. Election of members of committees for the nineteenth session of the General Conference:
  - 57.1. Legal Committee.
  - 57.2. Headquarters Committee.
58. Election of members of other bodies:
  - 58.1. Election of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
  - 58.2. Election of members of the Steering Committee of UNISIST.
  - 58.3. Election of members of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere.
  - 58.4. Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the International Hydrological Programme (subject to adoption of the Statutes by the General Conference).
  - 58.5. Election of members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia.
  - 58.6. Election of three members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education.
  - 58.7. Replacement of a member of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, whose seat has become vacant upon his death.

#### **XIV. Nineteenth session of the General Conference**

59. Place and organization of the nineteenth session of the General Conference.

#### **XV. Other business**

60. United Nations University.
61. Implementation of the resolutions of the General Conference and decisions of the Executive Board concerning the protection of cultural

## Organization of the session

- property in Jerusalem: report of the Director-General.
62. Designation of international years: report of the Director-General.
63. Ways and means by which Unesco could, under arrangements adopted or planned by the United Nations General Assembly or by the Economic and Social Council, participate in the common effort of reflection to improve the working of the United Nations System.
66. Declaration concerning the basic principles of the use of the mass communication media to strengthen peace and international understanding and curb war-mongering, racism and apartheid (item proposed by the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).

### XVI. Supplementary items

64. Unesco's efforts concerning the improvement of the status of women (item proposed by the United States of America).
65. The imbalances in the consumption of newsprint between developing and developed countries having been further accentuated by the recent abnormal prices, Unesco is called upon to in-

### XVII. New items

67. Contribution of Unesco to the return of cultural property to countries that have been victims of de facto expropriation.
68. Admission of an Associate Member (Namibia).
69. Tribute to the Director-General.

## 0.4

# Composition of the General Committee

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals of the Executive Board, the General Conference, at its third plenary meeting on 18 October 1974, elected its General Committee<sup>1</sup> as follows:

**President of the General Conference:** H.E. Mrs Magda Joboru (Hungary).

**Vice-Presidents of the General Conference:** The heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

China	Japan	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Cuba	Kenya	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
France	Lebanon	Ireland
Gabon	Pakistan	United States of America
Federal Republic of Germany	Panama	
India	Senegal	

**Chairman of the Commission for Education:** Dr Aklilu Habte (Ethiopia).

**Chairman of the Commission for Science:** Professor Lévy Makany (Congo).

**Chairman of the Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture:** H.E. Dr Gabriel Betancur Mejia (Colombia).

**Chairman of the Commission for Communication:** H.E. Dr Josef Grohman (Czechoslovakia).

**Chairman for the Commission on General Programme Matters:** Mr Napoléon LeBlanc (Canada).

**Chairman of the Resolutions Committee:** Mr Bernard J. E. M. de Hoog (Netherlands).

**Chairman of the Administrative Commission:** Senator the Hon. Hector Wynter (Jamaica).

**Chairman of the Nominations Committee:** H.E. Mr Ricardo Diez Hochleitner (Spain).

**Chairman of the Legal Committee:** Mr Adnan Nachabe (Syrian Arab Republic).

**Chairman of the Credentials Committee:** H.E. Mr Tooryalay Etemadi (Afghanistan).

**Chairman of the Headquarters Committee:** H.E. Mr Francisco Cuevas Cancino (Mexico).

1. For complete list of elected officers of the eighteenth session of the General Conference, see the Annex to this volume.

## 05 Organization of the work of the session

At its fourth plenary meeting on 18 October 1974, the General Conference, on the recommendation of the General Committee, approved the revised plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (doc. 18C/2. Rev.).

### 0.6 Admission of new Member States and Associate Members

#### 0.61 *The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>*

**Considering** that the Republic of San Marino, on 11 February 1974, applied for membership of Unesco,

**Considering** likewise that this Republic, in formulating its application, proclaimed its willingness to abide by Unesco's Constitution, to accept the obligations contained therein and to contribute to the expenses of the Organization,

**Having noted** that the Executive Board, at its 94th session, recommended that the Republic of San Marino should be admitted as a Member State of Unesco,

**Decides** to admit the Republic of San Marino as a Member State of Unesco.

#### 0.62 *The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>*

**Considering** that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea applied, on 11 June 1974, for membership of Unesco,

**Considering** likewise that this Republic, in submitting its application, proclaimed its willingness to abide by the Constitution, accept the obligations contained therein, and contribute to the expenses of the Organization,

**Having noted** that the Executive Board, at its 94th session, recommended that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea should be admitted as a Member State of Unesco,

**Decides** to admit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea as a Member State of Unesco.

#### 0.63 *The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>*

**Considering** Article II, paragraph 3, of the Constitution,

**Considering** the application made on 7 February 1974 by the Government of Australia,

**Decides** to admit Papua New Guinea to associate membership of Unesco.

0.64 At its sixth plenary meeting on 21 October 1974 the General Conference decided to admit Namibia to associate membership.

### 0.7 Appointment of the Director-General

#### I

#### 0.71 *The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>*

**Considering** the nomination submitted to it by the Executive Board,

**Acting** in accordance with Article VI.2 of the Constitution,

**Appoints** Mr Amadou-Mahtar M'Bow as Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, for a period of six years as from 15 November 1974.

1. Resolutions adopted at the second plenary meeting on 17 October 1974.

2. Resolution adopted at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting on 14 November 1974.

II

0.72

**The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>**

**Approves** the draft contract submitted to it by the Executive Board establishing the terms of appointment, salary, allowances and status of the Director-General.

**Annex. Statute relating to the Director-General**

**Article 1**

The Director-General is the Chief Administrative Officer of the Organization. In the discharge of his duties he shall observe the provisions of the Constitution and any rules made by the General Conference and by the Executive Board, and shall give effect to the decisions of these two organs.

**Article 2**

If the Director-General dies or resigns, the Executive Board shall appoint an Acting Director-General to serve until the following session of the General Conference.

**Article 3**

In the event of the Director-General being incapacitated, the Executive Board may grant him leave of absence on such conditions and for such period as the Board may decide pending the following session of the General Conference; in such case, the duties of the Director-General shall be exercised by an Acting Director-General appointed by the Executive Board.

If, in the opinion of the General Conference, the incapacity of the Director-General renders it impossible for him to continue to exercise his functions, the Conference will request the Executive Board to make a new nomination and will proceed to a new election. In such circumstances the Conference may grant to the former Director-General such indemnity as it deems proper.

**Article 4**

The Executive Board by a vote of two-thirds of its members may suspend the Director-General on grounds of misconduct, or of violation of the Constitution or Rules of the Conference and of the Executive Board; in such case it may appoint an Acting Director-General to exercise the functions of the Director-General until the following session of the General Conference. If the General Conference endorses the decision of the Executive Board, the contract of the Director-General shall be terminated forthwith, and the Executive Board shall be requested to make a new nomination for appointment to the position of Director-General.

0.8

## Election of members of the Executive Board

0.81

The General Conference, at its seventeenth plenary meeting on 26 October 1974, proceeded to the election, on the report of the Nominations Committee, of twenty members of the Executive Board.

The following candidates (listed in alphabetical order), having obtained the required majority of the votes cast, were declared elected on the first ballot:

The Hon. Mrs Estefania Aldaba-Lim  
(Philippines)

Mr Arthur Musisi Katerega Bagunywa  
(Uganda)

Ambassador Paulo E. de Berrêdo Carneiro  
(Brazil)

Prince Jean de Broglie (France)

Mr Gunnar Garbo (Norway)

Mr Keitaro Hironaga (Japan)

Professor Joseph Ki-Zerbo (Upper Volta)

H.E. Mr Leonid Nikolaevich Kutakov  
(Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)

Mr Marcel Ibinga Magwangu (Gabon)

Dr Professor Juan Marinello y Vidaurreta  
(Cuba)

Mr Leonard C. J. Martin (United Kingdom)

Mr Mahmoud Messadi (Tunisia)

H.E. Dr Hassan Muraywid (Syrian Arab  
Republic)

Mr Ahmed Ould Sidi Baba (Mauritania)

Professor Hugh Whitelaw Stuart Philp  
(Australia)

H.E. Mr Majid Rahnema (Iran)

Mr Gordon H. Scherer (United States of  
America)

Professor Dr Rita Schober (German  
Democratic Republic)

Mr Trailokya Nath Upraity (Nepal)

H.E. Mr Michel J. M. M. Gh. Van Ussel  
(Belgium)

1. Resolution adopted at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting on 14 November 1974.

0.82 **The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>**

**Considering** that since the adoption, at its seventeenth session, of resolution 12.2 distributing among electoral groups the States having become Members of Unesco since the establishment at the fifteenth session of groupings of Member States for the purpose of elections to the Executive Board, the States whose names are given below have become Members of Unesco:

Gambia	Portugal
German Democratic Republic	Democratic People's Republic of Korea

**Considering** that these Member States should therefore be distributed among the electoral groups established by the said resolution,

**Decides:**

- (a) to add to Group I the following Member State: Portugal;
- (b) to add to Group II the following Member State: German Democratic Republic;
- (c) to add to Group IV the following Member State: Democratic People's Republic of Korea;
- (d) to add to Group V the following Member State: Gambia.

0.9 Tributes

0.91 Tribute to Dr Fûad Sarrûf

The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>

Noting that Dr Fûad Sarrûf retires from the office of Chairman of the Executive Board at the end of the eighteenth session,

Considering that he has been actively associated with Unesco's endeavours for several lustrums,

Mindful of his valuable contribution to the achievement of Unesco's objectives and programmes at the national, regional and international levels,

Expresses its high appreciation of his services to the Organization.

0.92 Tribute to the Director-General

**The General Conference,<sup>3</sup>**

**Considering** that the term of office of Mr René Maheu, the Director-General, will expire on 14 November 1974,

**Conscious** of the great contribution that he has made to the development of Unesco throughout his association with the Organization,

**1. Fully endorses** the resolution adopted by the Executive Board at its meeting of 8 October 1974 which states as follows:

**The Executive Board,**

**1. Recalling** that Mr René Maheu, who joined the Secretariat in 1946, served successively as Head of the Division of Free Flow of Information, Director of the Executive Office of the Director-General, Assistant Director-General and thereafter, with that rank, as the representative of Unesco at the United Nations, and that, in November 1961, the Executive Board appointed him Acting Director-General;

**2. Further recalling** that, on 14 November 1962, he was appointed to the office of Director-General by the General Conference at its twelfth session and that, on 19 October 1968, his appointment was unanimously renewed by the General Conference at its fifteenth session for a second term of six years, which will expire on 14 November 1974;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the seventeenth plenary meeting on 26 October 1974.

2. Resolution adopted at the forty-eighth plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

3. Resolution adopted at the twenty-seventh plenary meeting on 14 November 1974.

*Organization of the session*

- 3. Considering** that Mr Maheu, in discharging his high responsibilities, has never ceased to exert himself to the utmost in the service of the Organization and that, by the clarity of his vision of the Organization's mission, his incisive grasp of the problems of the modern world, and his dynamic humanism, he has given Unesco an unprecedented impetus and range of influence which have enabled the Organization to make substantial advances in serving its Member States, and to become an effective force in the effort to promote peace and human rights;
- 4. Considering further** his thorough understanding of the United Nations system and the manner in which he has enabled the Organization to contribute to its effectiveness, and to make its voice heard and play its due part within the system;
- 5. Convinced** that the example he has set, which signally honours the international civil service and is a source of pride to the Secretariat of which he was a member and which he has led with such distinction, will continue in the future to inspire all those who, in whatever capacity, endeavour to put into practice the Organization's ideals;
- 6. Appreciative** of the mutually respectful co-operation which developed between him and the Executive Board in shouldering the tasks attributed to them both, by the Constitution and the General Conference;
- 7. Pays tribute** to Mr René Maheu in its plenary meeting of 8 October 1974, and conveys to him its profound gratitude;
- 8. Expresses** the hope that the coming years will afford him many sources of satisfaction and will offer him further opportunities of giving the international community the benefit of his experience and of his tireless devotion to the great causes of humanity;
- 2. Appreciative** in its turn of the close co-operation which has existed between Mr René Maheu and the General Conference at successive sessions, his perceptiveness in interpreting the wishes of the Conference, and his devotion in implementing its decisions;
- 3. Pays tribute** and **expresses its deep gratitude** to Mr René Maheu in this plenary meeting of 14 November 1974.

## II Programme

### Education<sup>1</sup>

#### 1.1 Planning and financing of education

##### 1.11 **Educational policy and planning**

1.111 The Director-General is authorized to promote international co-operation with regard to educational policies, planning and administration:

#### I

By helping Member States to frame educational policies by:

- (a) organizing governmental conferences for the various regions of the world or for certain groups of countries and meetings of officials responsible for implementing the recommendations of the governmental conferences mentioned above, in particular by:
  - (i) convening, in 1975, a meeting of senior officials of the Ministries of Education of the twenty-five least-developed countries;
  - (ii) convening, in 1976, a conference of Ministers of Education of African Member States;
  - (iii) organizing meetings of those responsible for the implementation of the recommendations of the previous regional conferences of Ministers of Education of Latin America and of the Arab States;
- (b) granting assistance for the critical appraisal of national education systems and for the framing of national strategies with a view to the development and renewal of these systems, in particular by means of:
  - (i) the dissemination of the recommendations of the International Commission on the Development of Education, the granting of assistance for the implementation of these recommendations, and the dissemination of qualitative and quantitative data on the education systems of Member States;
  - (ii) advisory services to help Member States to carry out in-depth studies of their education systems;
  - (iii) advisory services and studies with the aim of improving co-ordination between educational policies and employment and population policies;
  - (iv) assistance in the national programming of international assistance in respect of education, and sectoral studies intended to help towards the framing of programmes and projects;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for Education<sup>1</sup> at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting on 19 November 1974.



## **I Education**

### **II**

By helping Member States to strengthen their educational planning services and to draw up educational development plans by means of:

- (a) advisory services, studies and meetings of experts, with a view to improving methods and techniques of educational planning in the framework of national policies;
- (b) advisory services and studies aiming to improve the design and planning of educational facilities in the context of lifelong education, making the best possible use of national resources;

### **III**

By helping Member States to modernize the administration and management of educational systems and establishments by means of:

- (a) advisory services and the organizing of national symposia of specialists with a view to improving the functioning of the administration of education;
- (b) the training of educational planners and administrators and of staff specializing in matters connected with educational facilities in the framework of national projects and of the activities of the Regional Offices.

#### **1.12 International Institute for Educational Planning**

1.121 Member States are invited to grant or renew voluntary contributions to the International Institute for Educational Planning, in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so as to enable it, thanks to additional resources and in the expanded framework of its new headquarters provided by the French Government, to satisfy as far as possible the growing needs of Member States with regard to training and research in educational planning.

1.122 The Director-General is authorized to ensure the implementation by the International Institute for Educational Planning of the following activities in the field of education: (a) training; (b) research; and (c) the dissemination of concepts and techniques in the field of educational planning, and to provide it for this purpose in 1975-76 with a grant-in-aid not exceeding \$1,756,400.

#### **1.13 Financing of education**

1.13 The Director-General is authorized to contribute to the development of international co-operation in the financing of education:

- (a) by assisting Member States, at their request, first, to make more effective use of their own resources and, second, in the identification, preparation, implementation and evaluation of investment projects which are capable of contributing to the development and the renewal of their education systems and which can be financed:
  - (i) through the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association;
  - (ii) through the regional development banks;
  - (iii) through the United Nations Children's Fund;
  - (iv) through the World Food Programme;
  - (v) through funds-in-trust set up by Member States or interested organizations;
- (b) by the collection, analysis and dissemination of information concerning:
  - (i) the external aid required by Member States for the execution of their plans and programmes;
  - (ii) sources of finance, amount of aid to education and conditions under which such aid is granted;
  - (iii) methods for the estimation of costs and financing.

1.14 **Equality of educational opportunity**

1.141 Member States are invited:

- (a) to contribute to the financing of the education programme jointly operated by the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (**UNRWA**) and Unesco for Palestine refugees in the Near East;
- (b) to take definite steps to ensure equality of conditions of access to, and opportunities for, education:
  - (i) for foreign migrant workers, their wives and children;
  - (ii) for girls and women;
  - (iii) for other groups suffering from the structural inequalities of society;
- (c) to contribute to the Fund-in-Trust administered by Unesco for the financing of education programmes operated in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity for refugees and peoples fighting for their independence, for human dignity and human rights, and against apartheid and all other forms of colonialism, racialism, oppression or foreign domination.

1.142 ***The General Conference,***

***Recalling*** the terms of resolution 31.1 adopted at its seventeenth session concerning periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education,

***Having examined*** document 18C/21 and its annexes,

- 1. Approves*** the draft questionnaire for the third periodic consultation of Member States on their implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education;
- 2. Again urges*** all Member States to discharge their constitutional obligations by completing this questionnaire and returning it by a date which will be specified in the letter transmitting the questionnaire to them;
- 3. Reminds*** Member States of the new provision for financial assistance from the Organization for the identification and removal of obstacles to equality of educational opportunity (doc. 18C/5, paragraph 1161).

1.143 The Director-General is authorized to intensify international and regional co-operation with the aim of promoting equality of opportunity and treatment and the elimination of all discrimination in education:

- (a) by taking steps to strengthen the Organization's standard-setting activities in this field, with particular emphasis on promotion of equality between the sexes through education;
- (b) in the framework of the following work plan, by promoting and conducting studies and research with a view to finding organizational and pedagogic solutions to the problem of reaching large groups of the population whose participation in educational programmes is hampered by the structural inequalities of society;
- (c) by providing assistance for the furtherance of the education:
  - (i) of migrant workers, their wives and children;
  - (ii) of girls and women;
  - (iii) of refugees and peoples fighting for their independence, for human dignity and human rights, and against apartheid and all other forms of colonialism, racialism, oppression or foreign domination.

1.2 **Curricula, structures and methods of education**

1.21 **Methods, materials and techniques**

1.21 The Director-General is authorized to continue and strengthen a group of activities designed to promote the widespread use of modern media, methods and techniques, in order to extend and improve both the formal and the non-formal educational systems of Member States in the general

## I Education

context of lifelong education and, to that end, acting in collaboration with the organizations of the United Nations system concerned:

- (a) to encourage, collect and disseminate studies and the most advanced experience on the contributions of science and educational techniques capable of improving the quality and the organization of educational processes;
- (b) to encourage the development of educational methods and techniques and their adaptation to the conditions peculiar to the various countries, giving special attention to textbooks and to harmonizing the aims of education with those of communication by radio and television at all levels of education in the context of lifelong education, particularly for the purposes of further training for teachers, and in this connexion to give support to the evaluation and dissemination of the results of the programmes already undertaken to that effect in some Member States;
- (c) to promote the establishment of regional networks of institutions responsible for stimulating and encouraging educational innovation for development, to continue in this context to support the Asian Programme of Educational Innovation for Development and to provide the Latin American Institute for Educational Communication, Mexico City, with financial assistance and other services to the amount of \$141,700;
- (d) to support the activities of Member States with a view to promoting the standardization and appropriate extension of educational methods, techniques and materials, together with the standardization of equipment;
- (e) to continue publication of the quarterly journal *Prospects. Quarterly Review of Education* and to seek ways of increasing the number of editions of the journal in the most widely used languages.

### 1.22 Structures and content of lifelong education

#### 1.221 **The General Conference,**

**Bearing in mind** the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, **Having examined** the preliminary study by the Director-General on the desirability of adopting an international instrument on the development of adult education (doc. 18C/28),

1. **Considers** it desirable that an international instrument should be drawn up on this subject;
2. **Decides** that this instrument should take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to convene, under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above Rules, a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

1.221 The Director-General is authorized to pursue or to undertake activities designed to promote the planning and establishment of structures and curricula for education which will make it possible for everyone to continue his education throughout life, in accordance with his aspirations and needs, and in the light of the requirements of the economic, social and cultural development of the community, and of the principles laid down in the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, paying particular attention:

- (a) to the organization of education for age-groups at the pre-school and school stages, aiming at equality in education and at the establishment of complete, flexible and diversified structures combining the features of formal and non-formal education so that they interact with each other;
- (b) to the promotion of research into educational structures and curricula, especially in the light of the new role of educational agents within the framework of a lifelong education aimed at self instruction; to the formulation and application of methodologies for drawing up and evaluating curricula, and to the development of institutions to which such tasks are assigned,
- (c) to the exchange of ideas and experience concerning certain aspects of lifelong education;
- (d) to the promotion and improvement of education for handicapped and socially maladjusted young people;

- (e) to the integration in educational activities, and in particular in school curricula, of
  - (i) physical education;
  - (ii) aesthetic education;
- (f) to the improvement of the teaching of the mother tongue and of foreign languages;
- (g) to assistance to Member States in supporting, at their request, efforts to prepare and implement diversified and endogenous strategies for lifelong education, and in particular to expand and improve the structure and content of pre-university education.

1.2222 The Director-General is authorized to pursue or to undertake activities designed to promote and develop adult education, paying particular attention:

- (a) to the establishment and improvement of structures, institutions and services for adult education, with a view to diminishing educational inequality and promoting economic and social development;
- (b) to the exchange of ideas and experience concerning certain aspects of adult education, and particularly to measures calculated to facilitate, in co-operation with the International Bureau of Education, the operation of an international network of documentation on adult education;
- (c) to assistance to Member States in supporting, at their request, efforts to expand and improve the structures and content of adult education;
- (d) to the co-ordination of the adult education activities in the different sectors of the programme, reporting thereon to the General Conference;
- (e) to the carrying out of studies and investigations such as will promote a better knowledge in the various sectors of adult education, particularly as regards active encouragement of participation in adult education, training related to the labour market, and the attainment of social equality through lifelong adult education.

1.2223 **The General Conference,**

**Appreciating** that social usage is a very important factor in the formation of social consciousness and that work is a powerful factor in the development of the personality, in that it promotes a positive attitude towards labour and, consequently, respect for the property of society, stimulates initiative, tenacity and skill, and is conducive to a just esteem of the producers of consumer goods and services,

**Convinced** that it is very desirable that young persons should acquire, at the school stage, the habit of work as the most natural and elementary duty of every citizen,

**Considering** that the linking of education to productive activities-in addition to constituting a valuable element of training-adds a positive factor to economic development plans and transforms education into a process which is largely self-financing,

**Authorizes** the Director-General to make a study of the experience of countries which apply the principle of combining study and work in their educational systems, and to inform Member States, and in particular the developing countries, about this experience.

1.223 **The General Conference,**

**Observing** that lifelong education is becoming the keystone not only of cultural and educational policies but of the entire educational system from the primary to the higher level,

**Noting** with satisfaction that lifelong education is given greater prominence than hitherto in the programme of the Education Sector for the 1975-76 biennium, and that some aspects of it have been incorporated into the programmes of the Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture and Communication sectors,

**Noting** that, in the field of lifelong education, studies and experiments are being carried out by Member States, and that theoretical studies have been made and papers prepared for international conferences and symposia, including the Unesco symposium on the role of higher education in lifelong education, held in Moscow, and the symposium on the school and lifelong education held in Warsaw,

**Bearing in mind** that the approach to lifelong education is still sporadic and that there is a risk of duplication,

## ***1 Education***

**Invites** the Director-General to:

- (a) strengthen the co-ordination of programmes which have a bearing on lifelong education, in all Unesco's fields of activity;
- (b) submit to the General Conference at its nineteenth session a report on the results of completed studies and projects;
- (c) on the basis of the findings obtained, continue studies which aim to elaborate and clarify the over-all conception of lifelong education, covering its various stages and its different aspects, and to examine the conditions for its application, giving particular attention to the programme activities concerned with the following problems:
  - (i) the consequences of the principle of lifelong education for the structure, organization, curricula and methods of formal and non-formal education;
  - (ii) the tasks of higher education in the context of lifelong education;
  - (iii) the forms of organization, programmes and methods of the education offered to the adult throughout his life and while he pursues an occupation, bearing in mind in particular the role of unions and firms;
  - (iv) the role of the mass media (publishing, radio, television, etc.) in the lifelong education process.

1.224 Member States are invited to grant voluntary contributions to the Unesco Institute for Education, Hamburg, complementary to the contribution of the Federal Republic of Germany, in accordance with Article VII of its Constitution, so as to help it meet the growing demands from Member States for its services in research, development and dissemination of information in the field of lifelong education.

1.225 The Director-General is authorized to support the Unesco Institute for Education, Hamburg, for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary and developmental research on lifelong education, with special reference to school curricula, as a contribution to the renovation of education systems, and to this effect to provide assistance to that Institute in the form of the services of a Director.

### **1.23 Pre-university science and technology education**

1.23 The Director-General is authorized to assist Member States in the expansion and improvement of their programmes of science and technology education, both within formal systems at the pre-university level and in non-formal programmes, and in particular:

- (a) to foster studies and innovations in particular areas of science and technology education, especially as regards:
  - (i) the basic sciences;
  - (ii) technical and vocational education;
  - (iii) integrated formal programmes in science and technology; and
  - (iv) non-formal programmes in these fields;
- (b) to promote international and regional co-operation in various activities concerned with the over-all improvement of science and technology education; and
- (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in the design and execution of projects in this field.

### **1.24 Education for rural development**

1.24 Within the framework of the Second Development Decade, the Director-General is authorized to continue and consolidate a long-term programme of education and training for rural areas, and in particular:

- (a) in the context of lifelong education, to promote, through pilot experiments and studies, the adoption of measures which will give increased opportunities of access to education to people in rural areas and offer them facilities both for formal and for non-formal education such as meet the requirements of their occupational, social and cultural advancement;
- (b) to contribute to the development of agricultural education by training suitable scientific and technical staff at all levels, particularly by improving and extending the training of teachers,

organizers and instructors for rural areas and by continuing to organize international and regional in-service training courses, seminars and symposia for this purpose;

- (c) to consolidate the co-operation which, with respect to education and training for rural development and agricultural education, has been established with the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and other international governmental or non-governmental organizations;
- (d) to assist Member States, particularly the twenty-five least-developed countries, at their request, to promote education for rural development, including agricultural education, in all its forms.

## **1.25 Literacy**

1.251 Member States are invited to identify the structural causes of illiteracy, to intensify their efforts to eliminate it and, to this end, to employ, within the context of lifelong education, appropriate strategies, making use of the facilities both of formal and of non-formal education and ensuring the active participation of the illiterate themselves in the preparation and implementation of literacy training programmes.

1.252 The Director-General is authorized to put into effect a set of measures designed to intensify the efforts made by the international community and by the Member States directly involved to eliminate illiteracy and, to this end:

- (a) to strengthen the means of action by which the international community can give effective support to literacy training programmes and, in particular:
  - (i) to promote studies and research in literacy work and to disseminate the findings widely;
  - (ii) to increase international co-operation in literacy work by means of institutions of an international and regional nature such as the Regional Centre for Functional Literacy in Rural Areas in the Arab States (ASFEC) at Sirs-el-Layyan (Arab Republic of Egypt), the Regional Centre for Functional Literacy in Rural Areas in Latin America (CREFAL) at Patzcuaro (Mexico) and the International Institute for Adult Literacy Methods, Tehran (Iran), on the understanding that Unesco's direct aid to these three institutions will continue until 1978, and by supporting the activities of the international non-governmental organizations concerned;
  - (iii) to replace the International Consultative Liaison Committee for Literacy by an international and regional structure designed to guide and encourage practical literacy operations within the framework of concerted action on a world scale;
  - (iv) to study the possibility of establishing an international literacy foundation;
- (b) to assist Member States, at their request, by:
  - (i) advising them on the selection and framing of strategies for the struggle against illiteracy, taking into account the economic, social and cultural conditions of the different countries and based on the principles of lifelong education;
  - (ii) contributing, more especially by the organization of operational seminars and missions by mobile teams of specialists, to the training of personnel responsible for preparing and carrying out literacy programmes;
  - (iii) supporting, by appropriate means, the organization and implementation of national literacy programmes, special attention being given to measures such as will promote the optimal use of the different educational resources available and encourage the participation of young people.

## **1.26 Special programmes**

1.26 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to pursue interdisciplinary activities designed to strengthen the contribution of education to the solution of problems calling for concerted efforts on the part of the international community, and in particular to promote and to implement educational programmes relating to:
  - (i) peace, international understanding and respect for human rights, by endeavouring in the spirit of resolution 10 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, to

## **I Education**

place more emphasis on these ideals in syllabuses, curricula and textbooks, in accordance with the principles of friendly relations between peoples and States having different social and political systems;

- (ii) environmental problems;
  - (iii) questions of population, and to nutrition, health, home economics and consumer education;
  - (iv) prevention of drug abuse;
- (b) to assist Member States, at their request, in developing their efforts in these directions.

### 1.3 Higher education and the training of educational personnel

#### 1.31 Training of educational personnel

1.31 The Director-General is authorized to continue and intensify the activities directed towards furthering the programming and putting into operation of systems and services for the pre-service and in-service training of educational personnel and, in particular:

- (a) to encourage and facilitate the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers, to enable the joint ILO/Unesco Committee of Experts set up to supervise its application to go on functioning, and to study the possibility of extending the Recommendation to cover all full-time and part-time educators;
- (b) to promote the formulation and to support the application of policies and plans for the pre-service and recurrent training of educational personnel at all levels in order that educational systems may contribute to economic, social and cultural development and may satisfy the aspirations of individuals in the context of lifelong education;
- (c) to encourage and facilitate the carrying out of programmes and activities for the training of teachers, teacher educators, inspectors, administrators and various specialists required for improving and developing systems, services and institutions for formal and non-formal education at all levels and, with this end in view, to continue the preparation, testing, application and evaluation of training programmes and structures facilitating the introduction of appropriate innovations;
- (d) to assist Member States, at their request, in organizing and carrying out activities answering the aforementioned purposes within the framework of country programming, with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Children's Fund, the World Food Programme and other extra-budgetary sources of aid, and under the Programme of Participation in the Activities of Member States.

#### 1.32 Higher education

1.321 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to undertake, in co-operation with the international governmental or non-governmental organizations concerned, activities for the development and improvement of higher education systems and institutions, so that this branch of education, including post-graduate studies and short higher education, may be better adapted to the needs of the countries and make a greater contribution, either directly or indirectly, to the full cultural and scientific development of society and individuals, and in particular:
  - (i) to study, evaluate and publicize innovations, experiments and new trends in higher education, especially as regards its planning and organization within the framework of the educational system as a whole, as well as its inclusion in an over-all context of lifelong education;
  - (ii) to contribute to a better adaptation of post-secondary educational systems and institutions to the needs of society, particularly in the developing countries, in particular by encouraging the study of those types of post-secondary education that are best adapted to the needs of those countries, and to disseminate information on this subject among the Member States concerned;

- (b) to step up regional co-operation in the field of higher education, and in particular:
  - (i) to contribute, in conformity with the recommendations made by the second Conference of Ministers of Education of European Member States (Bucharest, 1973), in particular with the recommendation II/1 on principles and methods of European co-operation in the field of higher education and through the European Centre for Higher Education (Bucharest), to the development and regeneration of higher education in Europe, to the strengthening of European co-operation in this field, especially through the establishment of a documentation service, the future-oriented evaluation of available data and the promotion of relevant research;
  - (ii) to carry out studies prior to the establishment of a Centre for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean, and to proceed with the establishment of this Centre if such studies are conclusive;
  - (iii) to contribute, through co-operation with the Association of African Universities, to the reinforcing of African co-operation in this field;
  - (iv) to assist, within the framework of the joint Unesco/IAU Programme of Research in Higher Education, both the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (ALECSO) and the Association of Arab Universities in the preparation and launching in 1976 of an Arab Regional Institute for Higher Education to be established jointly by them;
- (c) to step up activities designed to secure the international comparability and recognition of higher education studies, diplomas and degrees with a view to promoting and encouraging co-operation in the field of higher education and to increasing the mobility of teachers, students and research workers, and in particular:
  - (i) to contribute to the conclusion of an international convention to this effect embracing the European and Arab countries bordering on the Mediterranean;
  - (ii) to continue or undertake the preliminary studies required for the conclusion of such conventions for the Arab States, for Africa and for Europe;
  - (iii) to contribute to the setting up of regional and national machinery to implement the conventions referred to above;
  - (iv) to study what steps could be taken, from 1977 on, to help in carrying on the work of the International Baccalaureate Office, and accordingly to submit appropriate proposals to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- (d) to assume the responsibilities incumbent upon Unesco with respect to the United Nations University, as defined in the Charter of that University;
- (e) to assist Member States, at their request, in their efforts to develop, diversify and improve their higher education.

1.322 **The General Conference,**

**Having regard** to the provisions contained in the regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco (14C/Res. 23)

**1. Decides** to convene in 1976 an International Conference of States (category I), with a view to adopting a convention on the recognition of studies and degrees in the European and Arab countries bordering on the Mediterranean;

**2. Requests** the Executive Board and the Director-General to take all necessary measures to this effect, including the convening of a meeting of an intergovernmental preparatory committee of experts in 1975.

UNITED NATIONS UNIVERSITY

1.323 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolutions 1.242 and 1.323 adopted at its sixteenth and seventeenth sessions in 1970 and 1972 respectively,

**Recalling** decisions 6.1 and 7.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 94th session in June 1974 and particularly paragraphs 3 and 4 of decision 7.1,



## *I Education*

**Noting** with appreciation the Director-General's Report (doc. 18C/76) on the United Nations University,

**Recognizing** that Unesco and the United Nations University share a common viewpoint on objectives and approaches,

**Welcoming** the generous contributions which have been made to the University and towards the University Endowment Fund,

**1. Requests** Member States to augment this Fund substantially by voluntary contributions and to lend their moral and material support to the University in every manner possible,

**2. Invites** the Director-General to take all necessary action so that responsibilities devolving on Unesco in the launching, development and growth of the United Nations University are adequately fulfilled.

### 1.33 **Training abroad**

1.331 The Director-General is authorized, with a view to encouraging the full utilization, in a spirit of international co-operation, of the study and training facilities available in Member States:

(a) to undertake studies, apply new methods and disseminate information calculated to increase the effectiveness of training activities abroad, seeing to it that these activities are of the kind best adapted to the needs of the countries receiving aid;

(b) to promote the training of qualified personnel for developing countries by helping these countries to prepare, in conformity with the priorities defined by themselves, plans and programmes for fellowships abroad designed to supplement local training, and to define the most appropriate methods for implementing such plans and programmes;

(c) to administer programmes for training abroad and, with the assistance of National Commissions, to evaluate the results achieved;

(d) if necessary, to make a part contribution to the expenses of bodies which cater for Unesco fellowship-holders in the host countries.

1.332 The Director-General is authorized to participate in the concerted activities of the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies with a view to preventing the emigration of skilled personnel, especially from the developing countries, in particular by co-operating, within Unesco's fields of competence, in the studies preliminary to the preparation of an international recommendation designed to help keep a balance between international exchanges of specialists.

### 1.41 **Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education**

1.411 The Director-General is authorized to continue to associate international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education with Unesco's activities and to provide selected organizations with subventions to a total amount not exceeding \$165,200 in 1975-76.

### 1.412 **The General Conference,**

**Mindful** of the principles of the United Nations,

**Taking account** of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

**Bearing in mind** the principles set forth in the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation,

**Recalling** that, in the words of the Constitution of Unesco, the main purpose of the Organization is 'to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture',

**Convinced** that the development of human contacts is an essential factor in progress towards the establishment of friendly relations between peoples and a prerequisite of the mutual trust on which fruitful co-operation must be based,

**Firmly believing** that a reciprocal knowledge of languages makes a valuable contribution to mutual understanding,

**Considering** that everyone is entitled to have a thorough knowledge of his own language and a good knowledge of another language, preferably a language of international communication which enables him, in conjunction with the grounding which he receives in his national culture, to have full access to world culture and to the universal exchange of ideas,

1. **Expresses** its interest in the teaching of languages for the above-mentioned purposes;
2. **Authorizes** the Director-General to facilitate co-operation between bodies specializing in the field of applied linguistics and bilingual education.

## 1.42 Youth

1.42 The Director-General is authorized to develop in a co-ordinated fashion, in the various programme sectors, the activities relating to young people or likely to benefit from their participation, and in particular:

- (a) to support initiatives undertaken by young people at national, regional and international levels in pursuance of peace and international understanding, and to associate the young with the Organization's activities in this domain;
- (b) to pay special attention to the implementation and defence of the rights of youth, and to involve young people in the Organization's programmes in the field of human rights;
- (c) to develop further co-operation of the Organization with non-governmental youth and student organizations, both national and international, and to stimulate the creation of conditions conducive to increasing the influence of youth and its role in society;
- (d) to promote voluntary service activities, and to support national and international youth organizations and groups which enable young people to take part in development projects in their own countries;
- (e) to undertake studies and investigations on the social, economic and political factors which determine and influence the position and role of youth in society, giving priority to questions relating to the employment of young people, the contribution of young people to the renewal of culture and the conditions in which young people accept responsibility and take their share of it;
- (f) to develop co-operation with Member States and to assist them, at their request, in their efforts to induce young people to participate more and more in the process of their country's socio-economic and cultural development.

## 1.5 International Bureau of Education

1.51 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to maintain the International Bureau of Education for the purpose of:
  - (i) developing its centre of educational documentation and information based on modern techniques within the framework of a network of national and regional centres of educational information, documentation and research;
  - (ii) undertaking comparative studies with a view to making available to Member States instruments which will enable them to develop and reform their systems of education, with special attention to be paid to education innovation;
  - (iii) organizing the 35th session of the International Conference on Education to be held in 1975 in Geneva on 'The Changing Role of the Teacher and its Influence on Preparation for the Profession and on In-service Training'; and preparing the 36th session to be held in 1977 on 'The Problem of Information at the National and International Level which is posed by the Improvement of Educational Systems';
  - (iv) providing information services to Member States through publications and on request; and
- (b) to incur, to this end, on the Regular Budget of the Organization, expenditure not exceeding \$1,869,700 in 1975-76 and also to seek extra-budgetary resources, as appropriate.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

### Election of members to the Council of the International Bureau of Education

1.52 In accordance with Article III, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education, the General Conference, on the proposal of the Nominations Committee, elected, at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974, the following Member States as members of the Council of the Bureau, in replacement of the ten Member States of the Council whose term of office expires at the end of the eighteenth session of the General Conference:<sup>1</sup>

Algeria	Kenya	Switzerland
India	Nigeria	Union of Soviet
Indonesia	Peru	Socialist Republics
Japan	Senegal	

### New procedure for the election of members to the Council of the International Bureau of Education

#### 1.53 *The General Conference*<sup>2</sup>

**Recalling** Article III of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education,

**Having regard** to the significant role of the International Bureau of Education in educational research and in the stimulation of innovation in various educational systems,

**Recognizing** the need to involve all Member States in its deliberations and decision-making on issues which have important implications on their respective educational systems,

**Noting** that, because of the lack of a clear and systematic basis for the distribution of electoral seats on the Council, Member States of some regions are not appropriately represented on the Council,

**Deeming it therefore necessary** that future elections to the Council are held on the basis of appropriate criteria, especially that of an equitable geographical distribution,

1. **Invites** the Director-General to make proposals to ensure the equitable geographical representation of Member States on the basis of a system of electoral grouping, including if necessary, any appropriate amendments to the statutes of the International Bureau of Education;
2. **Requests** the Executive Board to study such proposals and make the relevant recommendations to the General Conference at its nineteenth session, so that the next elections can be held according to a new system of electoral procedure.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development<sup>3</sup>

### 2.1 Scientific and technological development

#### 2.1.1 Science in the contemporary world: the human implications of scientific advance

2.1.1 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to organize meetings and to carry out studies, in co-operation with relevant governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations:
  - (i) to examine the implications for man of scientific-technical advance, and
  - (ii) to study the means of reducing the gap between the developing nations and those more advanced in the domain of science and technology;
- (b) to use, to this end, all the means placed at his disposal to enable the developing nations to obtain an easier and less costly access to science and to a modern technology which takes account of the specific characteristics of these nations;

1. The other members of the Council who were elected at the seventeenth session and whose term of office expires at the close of the nineteenth session are Argentina, Brazil, Central African Republic, Finland, Federal Republic of Germany, Iraq, Malaysia, Netherlands, Romania, Togo and United States of America.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

3. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for Science at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 19 November 1974.

- (c) to improve public understanding of the meaning and importance of scientific and technological advances and the relationship of these with society:
  - (i) by communications to the press and to audio-visual media agencies on important events concerning these questions, and, where appropriate, by commentaries on those events;
  - (ii) by the publication and dissemination of the quarterly journal *Impact of Science on Society*.

2.12 **Science and technology policies**

2.121 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote international and regional co-operation relating to policy-making in the field of science and technology, and in particular:
  - (i) to assist the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations and its subsidiary bodies responsible for the application of science and technology to development in formulating a harmonized and gradually integrated United Nations science and technology policy;
  - (ii) to convene in 1976 a Conference of Ministers of Arab States responsible for the application of science and technology to development and to undertake preparatory work for a Conference of Ministers of European Member States responsible for Science Policy, to be held during the 1977-78 biennium;
  - (iii) to undertake through the Regional Offices of Science and Technology in New Delhi, Jakarta, Cairo and Nairobi, follow-up activities of CASTASIA and CASTAFRICA;
  - (iv) to convene regional meetings of governmental experts with a view to exchanging information on national policies for science and technology, to identifying areas for international co-operation in research and related scientific service activities, and to preparing the ground for concrete co-operative projects between countries in the regions concerned;
  - (v) to help Member States to convene round-table workshops with practitioners in governmental and non-governmental positions, natural scientists, technologists and social scientists to examine the social and human needs for research and applications which should be basic to the formation of national policies for science and technology;
  - (vi) to continue clearing-house activities and the dissemination of information on policy-making, planning and organization of research in the field of science and technology through the publication of surveys, reports and monographs in the Unesco series 'Science Policy Studies and Documents';
- (b) to assist Member States, within the framework of their social, economic and cultural policies, in establishing and strengthening their national institutions and mechanisms for policy-making and planning in the field of science and technology; in assessing their needs and resources as regards scientific and technological development and in programming and formulating, in accordance with their national priorities, projects which require external financing or capital support; in drawing up regulations to govern the status and working conditions of scientific researchers; and in evaluating the effectiveness of research units;
- (c) to pursue, with the collaboration of interested international organizations active in the field and in particular the United Nations University, training and research activities in support of the objectives described in this resolution.

2.122 **The General Conference,**

**Considering** that the CASTAFRICA Conference unanimously recommended that the Director-General 'take the necessary steps to present the recommendations and resolutions adopted by CASTAFRICA at the eighteenth session of the General Conference of Unesco, with proposals for their implementation during the 1975-1976 and subsequent biennia' (recommendation 3),

**Noting** from document 18C/77 that a substantial effort has been and will continue to be made to implement the CASTAFRICA recommendations as extensively and as rapidly as possible in co-operation as warranted with other appropriate organizations, particularly the Organization of African Unity and the Economic Commission for Africa,

2 *Natural sciences and their application to development*

**Nothing further** that in its recommendation 2, the Conference urged Unesco to establish a Special Fund for African R & D Development,

**1. Draws the attention** of all Member States and of interested intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and foundations to the importance for Africa's development of the implementation of the recommendations of the CASTAFRICA Conference;

**2. Authorizes the Director-General** to establish a Unesco Special Fund for African R & D Development to be used for the strengthening or launching of R & D activities, including the training, at the appropriate level, of R & D manpower, particularly in the field of Sahelian ecology, water resources, and solar, wind, geothermic and other sources of energy;

**3. Invites** Member States and intergovernmental or non-governmental organizations or foundations to make contributions to the Fund;

**4. Invites** the Director-General:

(a) to pursue efforts for close co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and the Economic Commission for Africa in the field of science and technology, and

(b) to report to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the state of the Fund and, more generally, on the situation as regards the implementation of CASTAFRICA recommendations of interest to Unesco.

2.123 The Director-General is authorized to draw up a programme for the international exchange of information on literature relating to science and technology policies and, to this end:

(a) to organize a meeting of governmental experts with a view to preparing a report and a proposal for a resolution, to be examined by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, on the establishment of a science and technology policies information exchange system (SPINES), in accordance with the recommendations of the UNISIST programme;

(b) to publish the English source version of the Unesco thesaurus on science and technology policies;

(c) to facilitate the international exchange of information on science and technology policies with a view to assisting the developing countries until such time as the SPINES system comes into action.

2.13 **Scientific and technological information and documentation**

2.131 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 2.13 adopted at its seventeenth session, by which it launched the UNISIST programme,

**Having** taken note of the report of the Director-General (doc. 18C/78) on the first meeting of the UNISIST Steering Committee and the recommendations made therein,

**1. Decides** that:

(a) the priorities of the programme related to systems interconnexion and assistance to developing countries, especially in training and education, are maintained, while it is recognized that many problems in information transfer and information policy, including legal and economic problems, are of special importance to some Member States;

(b) all conceptual and operational activities related to scientific and technical information and documentation services, as defined by the UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference in 1971, whether financed by the Regular Budget or through United Nations Development Programme funds and other extra-budgetary resources, will be concentrated in the UNISIST programme as a part of Unesco's work in the field of science and technology;

**2. Urges** Member States to give their support to the UNISIST programme and to comply, as far as possible, with its recommendations and guidelines;

**3. Modifies** Article 6, Section 1, of the Statutes of the UNISIST Steering Committee to read as follows:

**6.1 At the beginning of the first session, the Steering Committee shall elect a chairman three vice-chairmen and two other members; these shall form the Steering Committee Bureau.**

4. **Elects,<sup>1</sup>** in accordance with Article 2 of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the UNISIST Steering Committee in 1975-76:

Argentina	Ghana	Tunisia
Belgium	India	Union of Soviet Socialist
China	Japan	Republics
Ethiopia	Peru	United Kingdom
France	Sudan	United States of America
Federal Republic of Germany	Sweden	Yugoslavia
	United Republic of Tanzania	

5. **Authorizes** the Director-General:

- (a) to provide secretariat services for the UNISIST Steering and Advisory Committees;
- (b) to assist in the implementation of the projects included in the UNISIST programme:
  - (i) by undertaking activities for improvement of the tools of systems interconnexion;
  - (ii) by providing assistance for strengthening the functions and improving the performance of the institutional components of the information transfer chain;
  - (iii) by helping in the training of the specialized manpower needed for the planning and operation of information networks, especially in developing countries;
  - (iv) by encouraging the development of scientific information policies and national networks and also the establishment of regional and sub-regional scientific and technological documentation centres in the developing countries;
  - (v) by assisting Member States, especially those in the developing regions, in the creation and development of their scientific and technical information infrastructure;
- (c) to assist UNISIST national committees and to promote regional co-operation within the framework of the international programme.

2.14 **Scientific research and higher education**

2.141 The Director-General is authorized to promote the advancement of basic scientific knowledge and the training of advanced scientific manpower, with special attention being given to the needs of developing countries:

- (a) by collaborating with international non-governmental organizations concerned with scientific research and to provide, as appropriate, the International Council of Scientific Unions with services and a subvention in 1975-76 not exceeding \$560,000 for the furtherance of Unesco's objectives;
- (b) by supporting international and regional research institutions in the basic sciences, including the computer sciences;
- (c) by promoting research and advanced training in the basic sciences, including mathematics, the physical sciences, the computer sciences and the life sciences, in particular interdisciplinary and problem-oriented research which is likely to have a strong impact on the long-term objectives concerning the environmental sciences and natural resources research;
- (d) by co-operating with national institutions in support of international post-graduate training courses and facilitating the retraining of former students and their full co-operation with the international scientific community, through training periods, exchanges of teachers and regional seminars;
- (e) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the creation and development of institutions and facilities for scientific research and training.

2.142 The Director-General is authorized to further the development and improvement of basic scientific education at university level, in particular:

- (a) by promoting research and analysing and disseminating information and ideas on the improvement of science education;

1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

- (b) by encouraging reform and innovation in science curricula, instruction and laboratory methods;
- (c) by assisting Member States, upon request, particularly the developing countries, in the planning and programming of scientific education in their universities, including education at post-graduate level.

### 2.15 Technological research and higher education

2.151 The Director-General is authorized to promote research in selected fields of the applied and engineering sciences with a view to contributing to the solution of problems which are obstacles to industrial, economic and social progress, in particular:

- (a) by fostering international co-operation in selected fields which may permit the development of new sources of energy, an increase in production through better materials and avoidance of losses due to wear and friction in machines, making information processing systems more efficient, improving human settlements by a more appropriate use of materials of local origin and preservation of the environment;
- (b) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the creation and development of engineering sciences research institutions, including computer centres, and in the training of research and technical workers, and in the selected fields referred to in paragraph (a) above.

2.152 The Director-General is authorized, in co-operation with the competent organizations, to promote development and improvement of the education and training of engineers, technologists and higher technicians in all fields, in particular:

- (a) by encouraging international and regional co-operation and by holding an international conference in 1976 on development and improvement of the education of engineers, technologists and higher technicians;
- (b) by promoting the reform and development of technological education to meet the needs of society, with special emphasis on the physical and working environment, through study of the structures, curricula, staffing, methods, costs and efficiency of the initial and continuing education of engineers, technologists and higher technicians, and by promotion of the exchange of information thereon;
- (c) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the establishment and development of technological education institutions, centres of scientific instruments and other professional bodies appropriate to their needs.

## 2.2 Environmental sciences and natural resources research

### 2.21 The ecological sciences

#### INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROGRAMME ON MAN AND THE BIOSPHERE

2.211 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 2.313 adopted at its sixteenth session, by which it launched a long-term intergovernmental and interdisciplinary programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and established an International Co-ordinating Council responsible for planning and implementing the programme,

**Having considered** the report of the Co-ordinating Council on its second session and the report of the Director-General thereon (doc. 18C/79) and having been informed of the main conclusions of the third session of the Council (September 1974), particularly as regards research on pollution of the environment and its influence on the biosphere as well as research into the long-term effect of human economic activities on the energy balance of the biosphere (doc. 18C/SO),

**1. Reaffirms** the general objectives and guiding principles established for the programmes;

**2. Decides** that a new MAB project be instituted on research on environmental pollution and its effects on the biosphere;

3. **Elects,<sup>1</sup>** in accordance with Article II(1) of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the International Co-ordinating Council in 1975-76:

Austria	Indonesia	Romania
Brazil	Iran	Senegal
Canada	Ivory Coast	Spain
Cuba	Japan	Togo
Egypt	Mexico	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
France	Morocco	United Kingdom
Federal Republic of Germany	New Zealand	United States of America
India	Peru	Zaire
	Philippines	

4. **Authorizes** the Director-General:

- (a) to provide secretariat services for the International Co-ordinating Council of the programme on Man and the Biosphere;
- (b) to assist in the implementation of the scientific projects included in the programme, in particular by organizing the meetings of the international working groups, panels of experts and other subsidiary organs set up by the Co-ordinating Council and by disseminating data, methodological principles and information concerning the projects and their implementation;
- (c) to assist national committees for the Man and the Biosphere Programme, and to promote regional co-operation within the framework of the International Programme;
- (d) to co-operate in the execution of the programme with other competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations, as well as to develop the most appropriate methodological and conceptual co-ordination with the International Hydrological Programme and the Long-Term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research.

#### ECOLOGY AND INTEGRATED LAND RESOURCES RESEARCH

2.212 The Director-General is authorized, in collaboration with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations system and other competent international scientific organizations:

- (a) to promote an integrated approach in environmental and land resources research by stimulating the improvement of multidisciplinary methodology;
- (b) to collect, exchange and disseminate information concerning ecology and the rational use and conservation of the non-oceanic environment;
- (c) to provide training for specialists in integrated natural resources research and survey and in ecology and related fields, especially in the developing countries;
- (d) to co-operate with the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources and grant it a subvention not exceeding \$35,500 in 1975-76;
- (e) to assist Member States, upon request, in the planning and organization of research and the training of specialists required for the integrated study, rational use and conservation of their natural resources, and in particular to examine the possibility of setting up an interdisciplinary regional institute to study the problems posed by drought in the Sahel and neighbouring regions.

2.22 **The earth sciences**

2.221 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 2.313 adopted at its seventeenth session, by which it launched a long-term interdisciplinary International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP) as a co-operative venture with the International Union of Geological Sciences,

**Having noted** the report of the International Geological Correlation Programme Board on its first session and the report of the Director-General thereon (doc. 18C/81),

1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.



## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

**Considering** that there is urgent need for international co-operation in scientific research relating to the exploration and evaluation of mineral and fuel resources,

**Stressing** the importance of training specialists and technicians in this field, particularly in developing countries, in order to accelerate their participation in scientific and economic development,

**1. Reaffirms** the objectives and general content of the programme;

**2. Approves** the priority areas defined by the International Geological Correlation Programme Board at its first session;

**3. Reiterates** the invitation to Member States to establish national committees for ensuring their full participation in the programme;

**4. Authorizes** the Director-General:

(a) to provide the staff and services required by the international organs and mechanisms of the programme, in particular the Board, the Scientific Committees and project working groups;

(b) to assist in the implementation of the international scientific projects included in the programme;

(c) to promote and assist regional co-operation and national activities within the framework of the International Programme.

2.222 The Director-General is authorized, in collaboration with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations system concerned and with competent international non-governmental scientific bodies:

(a) to promote international co-operation in research and data synthesis in the earth sciences, particularly in the areas relating to the exploration, assessment and rational use of mineral resources;

(b) to prepare and publish, as a complement to the action undertaken under the International Geological Correlation Programme, small-scale thematic earth science maps covering areas which are global, continental or regional in extent;

(c) to promote the study of natural hazards of geophysical origin and of the means of protection against them, particularly by convening an intergovernmental conference in 1975 on the assessment and mitigation of earthquake risk;

(d) to assist Member States, upon request, in research and in the training of specialists for the above-mentioned objectives.

2.23 **The water sciences**

### THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROLOGICAL DECADE

2.23 1 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolutions 2.2221 and 2.2222 adopted at its thirteenth session (1964) with which it launched the International Hydrological Decade as a world-wide enterprise of scientific co-operation among nations and established the mechanism for its implementation,

**Having received** the report of the Director-General (doc. 18C/84) on the recommendations of the international conference on the results of the International Hydrological Decade and on future programmes in hydrology (1974),

**Having also received** the report of the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade on its activities and the report of the Director-General thereon (doc. 18C/82),

**Noting** with satisfaction that most Member States have participated in the execution of the International Hydrological Decade programme and that national committees for the International Hydrological Decade have been established in 107 Member States,

**Emphasizing** the important contribution which several organizations of the United Nations system, as well as other international organizations, have made to the implementation of International Hydrological Decade projects,

**Noting further** that the mechanism established by the General Conference at its thirteenth session to ensure the participation of Member States and the co-ordination of their activities has proved effective,

**1. Records** its satisfaction with the results achieved by the International Hydrological Decade;

2. **Expresses** its appreciation to the organizations of the United Nations system which have contributed to the success of the Decade, and in particular to the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the World Health Organization (WHO), the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) which have assumed direct responsibility for the execution of specific International Hydrological Decade projects;
3. **Expresses** also its thanks to the international non-governmental scientific organizations which have participated in the planning and implementation of the International Hydrological Decade programme;
4. **Invites** Member States to pursue within the framework of the new International Hydrological Programme the efforts undertaken during the Decade, in particular through the relevant national committees, for the assessment of water resources and the study of their interrelations with the physical environment and with human activities;
5. **Authorizes** the Director-General to take the necessary measures to effectively ensure the publication and dissemination of the main scientific and practical results of the International Hydrological Decade, and to use all means at his disposal to help developing countries to derive the greatest possible benefit from these results.

THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROLOGICAL PROGRAMME

2.232

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 2.323 adopted at its seventeenth session,

**Having received** the report of the Director-General (doc. 18C/84) on the recommendation of the international conference on the results of the International Hydrological Decade and on future programmes in hydrology,

**Having also received** the report of the Director-General (doc. 18C/83) on the proposed statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme,

1. **Approves** the outline plan for implementation of the International Hydrological Programme for the period 1975-80 as submitted by the Director-General in the light of recommendations adopted by the above-mentioned international conference (doc. 18C/84, Annex II);
2. **Approves** the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme, as annexed to the present resolution;
3. **Elects,<sup>1</sup>** in accordance with Article II of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council in 1975-76:

Algeria	Ghana	Nigeria
Argentina	India	Pakistan
Australia	Indonesia	Spain
Bangladesh	Iran	Sweden
Brazil	Italy	Switzerland
Canada	Japan	United Republic of Tanzania
China	Malaysia	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Egypt	Mauritania	United States of America
France	Mexico	Yugoslavia
Federal Republic of Germany	Netherlands	
	Niger	

4. **Directs** the Intergovernmental Council to take appropriate steps, at its first session, to define its methods of work, to establish its subsidiary organs and their terms of reference for implementing the approved plan of work, keeping in mind the following indications:

- (a) to concentrate efforts on projects on the basis of a critical evaluation of their priority and to implement them especially in their applicability to the needs of developing countries, and of the possibility of their completion within the first phase of the scientific programme of the International Hydrological Programme;

1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

- (b) to give emphasis to projects dealing with the evaluation of water resources at basin and national levels, droughts and floods, and environmental interactions with water management;
  - (c) to give priority to those projects that are of particular usefulness in arid and semi-arid regions, and those frequently subject to droughts or to tropical storms;
  - (d) to give priority to those aspects of the programme that are of special benefit to developing countries;
  - (e) to consider the possibility and need to incorporate in the plan projects on snow hydrology, the dynamics and physical behaviour of lakes, hydrochemical and isotope investigations, study of crystalline rock aquifers and their exploitation, and the hydrology of karstic regions, as well as their rational utilization;
  - (f) continually to seek ways and means for working in co-operation with the MAB programme and the International Geological Correlation Programme;
  - (g) to take proper account, in the planning of its activities, of the contributions which various international organizations-such as the United Nations Environment Programme, the World Meteorological Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization, the World Health Organization, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other organizations of the United Nations system, as well as scientific non-governmental organizations, among which the International Association of the Hydrological Sciences has an important role-can make to the implementation of the programme;
- 5. Reiterates** its invitation to Member States to participate in the programme according to their interests and possibilities;
- 6. Recommends** that they establish permanent national committees relevant to the programme, it being understood that wherever possible and where compatible with national practices, existing national committees for the International Hydrological Decade should be used as a basis for the formation of new committees and that these committees should contribute to the general co-ordination of hydrological activities at the national level relating to international programmes in hydrology;
- 7. Recommends** that existing regional committees on the study of water resources be consolidated and strengthened, that the creation of new committees of this type be encouraged by Member States in which the need for them is felt, and that such regional committees make appropriate arrangements for the study of specific International Hydrological Programme projects at regional level;
- 8. Recommends** Member States which have achieved a high degree of development in hydrology to assist the developing countries, in so far as they request, to participate in the International Hydrological Programme and to develop their hydrological activities, by providing them with the services of consultants and equipment, by means of bilateral projects, and by providing facilities for on-the-job training of specialists from developing countries in appropriate institutions;
- 9. Endorses** the recommendations made by the International Conference on the results of the International Hydrological Decade and on future programmes in hydrology concerning increased United Nations Development Programme assistance to developing countries for the strengthening of their hydrological activities at national and regional levels, with particular reference to national and regional training activities, and **invites** the Director-General to bring these recommendations to the attention of the United Nations Development Programme;
10. **Authorizes** the Director-General:
- (a) to provide secretariat services for the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme;
  - (b) to assist in the implementation of the scientific projects included in the programme, in particular by organizing the meetings of the working groups, panels of experts and other subsidiary organs set up by the Intergovernmental Council, by disseminating data, methodological principles and information concerning the projects and their implementation, and by fostering the improvement of exchange of information among national committees regarding major International Hydrological Programme activities;
  - (c) to assist national committees for the International Hydrological Programme and to promote regional co-operation within its framework;

- (d) to co-operate, in the execution of the programme, with other competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, as well as to develop the most appropriate methodological and conceptual co-ordination with the MAB programme and the Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research.

**Annex.**                    **Statutes of the Intergovernmental  
Council of the International Hydrological Programme**

**Article Z**

An Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

**Article II**

1. The Council shall be composed of thirty Member States of Unesco, elected by the General Conference at each of its ordinary sessions, taking due account of equitable geographical distribution, of the need to ensure appropriate rotation, of the representativeness of these States from the hydrological viewpoint in the various continents and of the importance of their scientific contribution to the programme.
2. Members of the Council shall be immediately eligible for re-election.
3. The Council may make recommendations concerning its own membership to the General Conference.
4. The persons appointed by Member States as their representatives on the Council shall preferably be experts in the field covered by the programme and chosen among those persons who are playing a major part in the implementation of the activities related to the programme in the said Member States.

**Article III**

1. The Council shall be responsible, within Unesco's field of competence, for planning the International Hydrological Programme, defining its priorities and supervising its execution, and in particular for:
  - (a) guiding and supervising, from the scientific and from the organizational point of view, the implementation of the programme;
  - (b) studying proposals concerning developments and modifications of the programme and also plans for its implementation;
  - (c) recommending scientific projects of interest to Member States and assessing priorities among such projects;
  - (d) co-ordinating international co-operation of Member States in the framework of the programme;
  - (e) making any necessary proposals for co-ordinating the programme with those conducted by all the international organizations concerned;
  - (f) assisting in the development of national and regional projects related to the programme;

(g) taking any practical or scientific measures that may be required for the successful implementation of the programme.

2. In performing its functions the Council shall rely as much as possible on the activities of the National Committees established by Member States in accordance with the recommendation contained in paragraph 6 of resolution 18C/2.232 and foster by all means their active participation in the programme.
3. The Council shall make full use of the facilities offered by the agreements or working arrangements between Unesco and the other intergovernmental organizations mentioned under Article VIII, paragraph 2, below.
4. The Council may consult on scientific questions all appropriate international non-governmental organizations with which Unesco maintains official relations.

The International Council of Scientific Unions, its unions and associations may give advice to the Council on questions of a scientific or technical nature.

5. The Council shall, whenever possible, attempt to co-ordinate the International Hydrological Programme with other international scientific programmes.

**Article IV**

1. The Council shall normally meet in plenary session once every two years. Extraordinary sessions may be convened under conditions specified in its Rules of Procedure.
2. Each Council member shall have one vote, but it may send as many experts or advisers as it deems necessary to sessions of the Council.
3. The Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

**Article V**

1. The Council may establish committees to examine the implementation of certain major orientations of the programme and to prepare appropriate recommendations to the Council. Such committees may include Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Council.
2. The Council shall define the terms of reference and tenure of each committee thus established.
3. The Council may establish working groups of specialists to examine specific projects. These working groups, whose members shall serve in a personal capacity, may include nationals of Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Council.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

4. In the composition of committees and working groups appropriate geographical distribution and adequate representation of areas where the problems occur might be sought.

### **Article VI**

1. Regional Committees may be established on the initiative of and by mutual agreement among Member States of the same region sharing a common hydrological interest.
2. The Council shall extend all possible assistance and help to Regional Committees thus established.

### **Article VII**

1. At the beginning of its first session, the Council shall elect a Chairman and four Vice-Chairmen, taking due account of equitable geographical distribution. These shall form the Council's Bureau.
2. The Council shall elect a new Bureau whenever its own membership is changed by the General Conference in accordance with Article II, above.
3. The Bureau shall discharge the following duties:
  - (a) fix, in consultation with the Secretariat, the dates of the sessions of the Council and of its committees and working groups, in accordance with the general guidelines of the Council;
  - (b) prepare the sessions of the Council, in consultation with the Secretariat;
  - (c) supervise the implementation of the resolutions of the Council and report, at each session of the Council, on the status of implementation of the prescribed phases of project execution and, in particular, follow the activities of the Council's committees and working groups;
  - (d) prepare for the Council all reports requested by the General Conference of Unesco;
  - (e) discharge all other duties which it may be assigned by the Council.
4. Meetings of the Bureau may be convened between meetings of the Council at the request of the Council itself, of the Director-General of Unesco or of a Bureau member.

### **Article VIII**

1. Representatives of Member States and Associate Members of Unesco which are not members of the Council may attend, as observers, without the right to vote, all meetings of the Council, of its committees and of its working groups.
2. Representatives of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the World Meteorological Organization, the World Health Organization and the International Atomic Energy Agency may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Council, of its committees and of its working groups.
3. Representatives of the International Council of Scientific Unions, of its Committee on Water

Research and of its affiliated International Association of Hydrological Sciences and International Association of Hydrogeologists, of the International Association for Hydraulic Research, of the International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage, the International Commission of Large Dams and of the International Water Resources Association may take part, without the right to vote, in all the meetings of the Council, of its committees and of its working groups.

4. The Council shall determine the conditions under which other international governmental or non-governmental organizations may be invited to attend its meetings, without the right to vote, whenever questions of common interest are discussed.

### **Article IX**

1. The Secretariat of the Council shall be provided by the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, who shall place at the Council's disposal the staff and other means required for its operation.
2. The Secretariat shall provide the necessary services for all sessions of the Council and meetings of its Bureau, committees and working groups.
3. The Secretariat shall take any measures required in order to co-ordinate the execution of the international programmes recommended by the Council, and shall take all steps required to convene the sessions of the Council.
4. The Secretariat shall assemble all proposals sent in by members of the Council, other Member States of Unesco and the international organizations concerned, with regard to the formulation of the international projects under the programme, and shall prepare them for examination by the Council. It shall maintain liaison with the National Committees referred to in Article III, paragraph 2, above and inform them of the Council's recommendations.
5. In addition to the services which it renders to the Council, the Secretariat shall co-operate closely with the respective secretariats of the international governmental and non-governmental organizations mentioned in Article VIII, paragraphs 2 and 3, above; it shall for this purpose take part in inter-secretariat co-ordination meetings as necessary.

### **Article X**

1. The international programmes of hydrological investigations recommended by the Council to Member States for concerted action on their part shall be financed by the participating Member States according to the commitments which each State is willing to make. The Council may, however, make recommendations to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and to the other organizations mentioned in Article VIII, paragraph 2, above, concerning assistance to Member States for the development of hydrological research or the implementation of some particular aspects of the

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

- programme. If Unesco and the said organizations accept such activities and if the Member States concerned signify their agreement, these organizations shall undertake to finance the related activities in accordance with the provisions of their respective constitutions and regulations.
2. Member States shall bear the expense of participation of their representatives in sessions of the Council and its committees. The running expenses of the Council and its subsidiary organs shall be financed from funds appropriated for this purpose by the General Conference of Unesco.
  3. Voluntary contributions may be accepted and established as trust funds in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
- and administered by the Director-General of that Organization. The Council shall make recommendations to the Director-General on the allocation of such contributions for international projects under the programme.
- Article XI**
1. The Council shall submit reports on its activities to the General Conference of Unesco at each of its ordinary sessions. These reports shall also be communicated to the other international organizations mentioned in Article VIII, paragraphs 2 and 3, above, and to all national committees for the International Hydrological Programme.
  2. The Council may receive from other international organizations reports concerning the programme.

### WATER RESOURCES RESEARCH AND TRAINING

- 2.233** The Director-General is authorized:
- (a) to promote research activities for the assessment of water resources and for their rational utilization and protection against pollution;
  - (b) to stimulate the development of educational activities relating to the water sciences and to provide so far as possible for the training of specialized personnel in these fields in the regions concerned;
  - (c) to co-operate with international non-governmental organizations for the organization of symposia and seminars in the field of water sciences and to give assistance to specialists from developing countries to participate in them;
  - (d) to assist Member States, upon request, in preparing, developing and executing their water resources research and training programmes, as well as in the development of their institutions and facilities in the field of water resources, in particular through the creation of centres for the training of hydrological and hydrogeological engineers and technicians in developing countries.

## 2.24 Marine sciences

### GENERAL ADVANCEMENT OF MARINE SCIENCES

- 2.241 **The General Conference:**
1. **Recommends** Member States which have achieved a high degree of development in marine science to assist the developing countries, in so far as they request, to participate in the international oceanography programmes and to develop their marine science activities, by providing them with the services of consultants and equipment, by means of bilateral projects, and by providing facilities for on-the-job training of specialists from developing countries in appropriate institutions;
  2. **Authorizes** the Director-General, in collaboration with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations system, as well as with other competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations, and with due regard for all the interests and rights of riparian countries relating to scientific research and to the prevention of marine pollution in the zones under their jurisdiction:
    - (a) to promote research programmes for advancement of the marine sciences;
    - (b) to promote regional and national capability in managing man's interaction with the marine environment, especially the coastal environment, through research into the relevant marine environmental systems and through strengthening the infrastructure necessary to implement such research and management;
    - (c) to collect, exchange and disseminate marine science information;

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

- (d) to promote the strengthening of national infrastructures and regional co-operation in the marine sciences and to assist Member States, upon request, to this effect;
- (e) to promote the development of education and of the training of specialists in the marine sciences.

#### INTERGOVERNMENTAL OCEANOGRAPHIC COMMISSION

##### 2.242 **The General Conference,**

**Having noted** the summary of the eighth session of the Assembly of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, and the report of the Director-General thereon (dot. 18C/85),

**Authorizes** the Director-General to support the activities of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission:

- (a) by providing secretariat services for the Commission and its governing body and subsidiary bodies, and assistance to its scientific advisory bodies;
- (b) by furthering the development of the various components of the Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research, i.e.:
  - (i) the regional co-operative expeditions and other international investigations and pollution research, taking fully into account problems of the relations between man and the marine environment;
  - (ii) the Integrated Global Ocean Station System, pollution monitoring, the tsunami warning service and international oceanographic data exchange and management;
  - (iii) the co-ordination of education and training in marine sciences;
  - (iv) the promotion of participation by Member States in the activities of the Commission, both directly and through co-operative arrangements;as well as developing the most appropriate methodological and conceptual co-ordination with the Man and the Biosphere Programme, the International Geological Correlation Programme and the International Hydrological Programme;
- (c) by publishing the results of projects sponsored by the Commission and issuing guidelines for participation in its work.

## 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture<sup>1</sup>

### 3.1 Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation

3.11 In order to put philosophical and interdisciplinary inquiry at the service of the ideals of the Organization, the Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to develop interdisciplinary co-operation by intensifying international collaboration among specialists in philosophy, the humanities and the social sciences, as well as those in other fields of research covered by the programme, and international non-governmental organizations, in particular the International Council for Philosophy and Humanistic Studies;
- (b) to promote philosophical research on the fundamental concepts and the ultimate aims of education, science and technology, social sciences, culture and communication:
  - (i) by contributing to critical inquiry into the philosophy and aims of education;
  - (ii) by a more searching philosophical analysis of the impact of science and technology on the evolution of cultural values in the modern world;
  - (iii) by continuing the study of the relationships between cultures with reference to the concepts of time and history;
  - (iv) by preparing a third volume, summing up and drawing conclusions, of the study on the main trends of research in the social sciences and humanities;
  - (v) by an analysis of differing interpretations of experience by and through the mass media;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.

- (c) to organize a second Peace Forum to give representative public figures and young people the opportunity to discuss the contribution of the social sciences and humanities to peace;
- (d) to assist Member States in their efforts to develop interdisciplinary philosophical inquiry and, in particular, to support the International Centre for the Humanities and Development (Byblos, Lebanon).

## 3.2 Social sciences

### 3.201 *The General Conference,*

**Desirous** of preserving the cultural identity, authenticity and dignity that are possessed by each national group,

**Attaching** special importance to the contribution that each people can make in this respect according to its conception of the world and the perception of its needs,

**Anxious** that the development of the Organization's programmes should be planned in relation to these essential requirements and that there should be greater effectiveness and efficiency in international co-operation in this regard,

1. **Considers** that it would be advantageous and expedient to enlist the services of research workers in the human and social sciences, in the widest possible range of countries, for the study of the processes of cultural interaction in connexion with the Organization's various activities relating to the transfer of knowledge;
2. **Invites** the Director-General to propose to the nineteenth session of the General Conference a programme of concerted research aimed at improving the conditions pertaining to the transfer of knowledge, based on the methods used in the case of the programme on Man and the Biosphere.

### 3.202 *The General Conference,*

**Recognizing** the increasing role of social science knowledge in contributing to an understanding of major social problems such as population, environment and development,

**Considering** the importance of enhancing the potentialities for social science education, research and application in developing countries through the promotion of a sound and viable infrastructure of adequately funded social science institutes, centres and regional units,

**Cognizant** of the values of greater visibility stemming from higher priority assignment and greater attention to the social sciences,

Believing that Unesco's programmes can benefit from greater focus and consolidation and greater attention to the application of the scientific method,

**Appreciating** the need for improvement in the processes of communication and dissemination of social science activities and findings,

**Observing** the fruitful consequences of close collaboration between natural and social scientists in attacking such problem areas as man and his environment and drug abuse,

**Noting** the effective co-ordinating and leadership role of the International Social Science Council in shaping and maintaining an international network of social science organizations, thus making possible co-operative research undertakings among social scientists from all regions of the world,

**Recommends** that:

- (a) the social sciences be assigned a high priority for the next decade;
- (b) serious consideration be given to how the goal of integrating the social sciences into Unesco's programmes can best be achieved, with particular reference to document 18C/4 implications concerning the structure of the Organization.

## 3.21 Development of the social sciences

### 3.211 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to contribute to basic thinking in the social sciences by organizing research projects and international meetings on selected topics, paying special attention to:



### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

- (i) clarifying concepts and criteria which are relevant to the advancement of the social sciences;
- (ii) improving the conditions of work and the professional responsibilities of social scientists;
- (iii) increasing the co-operation between the social sciences and the natural sciences;
- (iv) stimulating and improving the social sciences' response to the social and human problems which derive from the scientific and technological revolution;
- (b) to encourage the institutional and organizational development of the social sciences, especially in the developing countries, by stimulating regional and inter-regional co-ordination and by assisting the science councils of some Asian countries in calling the second conference of the Association of Asian Social Science Research Councils (AASSREC);
- (c) to co-operate with international non-governmental organizations working in the social sciences, in particular the International Social Science Council, and to grant them subventions to an amount not exceeding \$472,000 in 1975-76;
- (d) to encourage international co-operation in the social sciences through improved information and documentation services:
  - (i) by developing the DARE computerized system and the social science component of UNISIST;
  - (ii) by publishing the *International Social Science Journal* and other appropriate material;
- (e) to assist Member States, on request, in attaining the aims set out in this resolution.

#### 3.22 Social science methods and analysis

3.221 To contribute to improvement of the analysis and planning of social and economic development, the Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote the development of social science methods of analysis and planning relevant to programmes in education, science, culture and communication, in the light of methodological pluralism, and to this end:
  - (i) to establish systems of social indicators, especially those pertaining to socio-economic development and environmental quality with special emphasis on the planning and development of the working and living environment;
  - (ii) to develop and adapt simulation models as tools of analysis and planning for exploring the quantitative implications of policy alternatives in educational and cultural development, science manpower and population, and the interrelationships thereof;
  - (iii) to improve and spread techniques for evaluating programmes;
- (b) to apply tools and methods of analysis and planning as a service to the operational programmes of Unesco, as well as, upon request, to those of Member States;
- (c) to assist in training specialists in applying methods of analysis and planning.

#### 3.23 Applied social sciences

3.231 The Director-General is authorized:

To promote through studies, publications, meetings and training, the application of the social sciences to contemporary problems of universal significance, in particular as regards:

- (a) the promotion of human rights
  - (i) by undertaking and encouraging scientific studies, convening expert meetings and preparing and issuing publications, designed for the general public and students at educational institutions, on human rights and their effective application with special attention given to the identification of the causes, manifestations and effects of racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid and to the furtherance of the rights and the cultural identity of groups and societies suffering from racial and colonial oppression particularly with regard to the problems in education, science, culture and communication;

- (ii) by encouraging and assisting the development of research on human rights for higher education, particularly through the preparation and publication of reading materials;
  - (b) the construction of peace
    - (i) by contributing to the development of peace research especially and of other relevant disciplines and furthering training and education for peace;
    - (ii) by implementing a programme of social science research and publications in support of the development of peaceful relations between communities;
  - (c) the achievement of development
    - (i) by undertaking or promoting research and training on the conception, planning and management of economic and social development and taking steps for a re-examination of the objectives, criteria, forms and methods of aid to development in Unesco's fields of competence;
    - (ii) by ensuring the support of the social sciences for selected developmental projects in the field of education;
    - (iii) by co-operating with other organizations of the United Nations system, in the study of the problems of development arising from the effort to achieve the objectives of the Second Development Decade;
  - (d) the development of knowledge and understanding of population trends and problems
    - (i) by undertaking and promoting research pertaining to the sociology of the family, with special reference to the problems of fertility behaviour and family adjustment;
    - (ii) by carrying out, in co-operation with the Member States concerned, a series of case studies on the interrelationships between population action programmes and the norms and traditions of the cultures of the communities;
  - (e) the preservation and improvement of the quality of the human environment
    - (i) by undertaking a co-ordinated programme of studies and publications, based on surveys in selected areas, on the psychological and socio-cultural factors of environmental policies and the consequences of environmental changes, and by developing, in the light of the conclusions to be drawn from these studies, the contribution of the social sciences to the Man and the Biosphere and to the Man in his Environment-Human Settlements programmes;
    - (ii) by contributing to the development of research and training at the university level in the human and social dimensions of environmental problems especially through the publication of reading materials;
  - (f) the prevention of drug abuse
    - (i) by initiating inquiries, studies and discussions and thereby facilitating a co-ordinated approach in this field;
    - (ii) by promoting the circulation of information on the present state of knowledge on the motivations behind drug abuse and the improvement of methods for its prevention;
- To assist Member States, upon request, in research and teaching activities designed to contribute to achieving the object of this resolution.

3.232

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 10.1, paragraph 20, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session with regard to Unesco's contribution to United Nations action concerning study of the practices of transnational corporations, particularly in the developing countries, in the fields of competence of the Organization,

**Recalling** that United Nations action in this field was defined by resolution 1721 (LIII) unanimously adopted by the Economic and Social Council on 28 July 1972,

**Noting** that the United Nations General Assembly has adopted a Declaration on the Establishment of a new International Economic Order and a Programme of Action at its sixth special session,

**Noting** that the report of the group of eminent persons to study the impact of transnational corporations on development and international relations is already available,

**Convinced** of the necessity of Unesco's contribution to a study of this question in its fields of competence,

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

**Invites** the Director-General, during execution of the Programme for 1975-1976 to try to find by transfer sufficient budgetary provisions to convene in 1975 a group of experts in order to:

- (a) assess the conclusions of the above-mentioned report in so far as they bear on matters within Unesco's competence;
- (b) report on the impact of transnational corporations in the fields of education, science, culture, communication, environment and development;
- (c) propose such further studies as may be necessary to permit adequate understanding of these questions;
- (d) to place the experts' report and recommendations before the nineteenth session of the General Conference, with proposals for further action to be included in the Draft Programme for 1977-1978;
- (e) to co-operate as appropriate with United Nations agencies in any other action to follow up the Economic and Social Council report.

#### 3.233 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 3.232 of the sixteenth session authorizing the Director-General to explore the establishing of an International Institute for Peace Research with special reference to the Gandhian approach,

**Noting** the results of the exploration presented to the seventeenth session and the activities under 17C/Resolution 3.11 carried out in connexion with the peace forum,

**Believing** that the Gandhian message and technique of non-violence and truth could be applied to situations of conflict which are continuing in our world, and calling for further studies, investigations and research in this field,

**Invites** the Director-General to encourage the establishment of an International Institute with the co-operation of the International Peace Research Association on the initiative of a Member State which has the facilities, infrastructure, and an ongoing programme of peace research on Gandhian lines.

### 3.3 Cultural activities

#### 3.30 **The General Conference,**

**Recognizing** the dominant role of culture in arriving at an understanding of the problems of the present-day world and in promoting international co-operation and peace,

**Noting** with particular satisfaction the growing importance accorded by Member States to the affirmation of national cultural identity, to the cultural aspects of development and to the quality of life, as demonstrated in the recommendations made by the Intergovernmental Conferences on Cultural Policies convened by the Organization,

**Bearing in mind** the relevant recommendations of the Executive Board appearing in document 18C/6, Part II, SHC, particularly in Sections C.1 (General considerations) and C.IV (Cultural activities),

1. **Welcomes in its turn** the importance accorded to cultural policies and the increased attention paid to artistic creation;
2. **Is likewise of the opinion** that resources for this expanding programme should consequently be increased;
3. **Strongly encourages** recourse to extra-budgetary sources of financing, which would make it possible to provide Member States with operational action services for integrated cultural development;
4. **Invites** the Director-General to increase as much as possible, by internal adjustments to the Organization's budget, the modest appropriations allocated to the programme of cultural development and studies of cultures.
5. **Recommends** the Director-General, when preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5), to increase substantially the resources of the Cultural Activities Department in application of the recommendations of the Executive Board referred to above.

### 3.31 Studies and circulation

3.31 In order to increase international understanding through the mutual appreciation of cultures, the Director-General is authorized:

1. To promote cultural studies, recognizing the humanistic values and original identity of the various cultures and concentrating on:
  - (a) traditional and contemporary Asian cultures-especially Central Asian, Malay and South-East Asian, Oceanic and East Asian cultures and the ancient cultures of the Indus Valley-including the preparation of a guide to the archives of Asian history. In the implementation of this part of the programme, special account will be taken of the need to promote cultural exchanges between Asian Member States and amongst countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America;
  - (b) Arab culture, on the lines recommended by the Arab expert meeting held in Cairo in June 1974, and in particular:
    - (i) by associating the Arab States with the study of the problems posed by historic Moslem towns in Asia, through the exchange of experts and experience and through field-work by archaeologists and restorers of monuments from both the Asian and the Arab cultural areas in towns forming part of the common heritage of Moslem civilization;
    - (ii) by associating Arab research workers and specialists with the project for the safeguarding of African oral tradition and the reutilization of this tradition via contemporary styles of artistic expression (radio, television, cinema, etc.);
    - (iii) by undertaking, within the framework of the project, a study of Mediterranean cultures, focused on the Mediterranean islands (Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Cyprus, Crete and the Balearic Islands) as being areas which lend themselves to a synthesis of Arab culture and European cultures;
  - (c) African cultures, including production of the *General History of Africa*, implementation of the ten-year plan for African oral traditions and languages, and the launching of studies on African arts;
  - (d) contemporary cultures in Latin America, with studies on autochthonous cultures and immigrated cultures;
  - (e) European cultures, especially south-east European cultures and Slav cultures, the contracts to be concluded for this purpose in 1975-76 with the International Association for South-East European Studies not exceeding \$50,000;
  - (f) Arctic studies;
  - (g) cultural innovation in industrial and post-industrial societies, especially in the United States of America and, subsequently, in certain European countries.
2. To promote interdisciplinary research, cross-cultural studies and international co-operation in the humanities, in particular through the International Council for Philosophy and Humanistic Studies, which will be granted subventions for 1975-76 not exceeding \$506,000.
3. To promote the international circulation of cultural works, so as to make appreciation of the arts and understanding of different cultures accessible to the widest audience, using as far as possible modern means of mass communication and publishing *Cultures*.
4. To assist Member States, upon request, in activities designed to achieve the objectives described in this resolution.

### 3.312 The General Conference

**Recalling** that, following upon its adoption of resolution 3.312 at its sixteenth session (1970) to undertake long-term co-ordinated studies of the major cultures of South-East Asia, Oceania and Madagascar, it affirmed under resolution 3.31 l(a) at its seventeenth session (1972) the importance of long-term programming and approved a six-year implementation period with the possibility of a further extension,

**Noting** that at its seventeenth session (1972) it approved a budget of \$87,000 for the first bien-nium 1973-74, in addition to possible extra-budgetary financing through Funds-in-Trust to be sought through assistance of a Member State, and that subsequently at its third extra-ordinary session (1973) it reduced the original provision of \$87,000 to \$77,000 because of the financial stringency faced by the Organization,

3 *Social sciences, humanities and culture*

**Noting** with appreciation the initiative taken by the National Commission of the Federal Republic of Germany for organizing an international conference in Bonn in September 1973 between the experts of the Malay region and representatives of foundations and agencies in Europe interested in international co-operation, for the express purpose of seeking extra-budgetary resources for the Malay culture project,

**Noting** that the Executive Board at its 92nd session in November 1973 approved the draft statutes of the Advisory Committee for the Study of Malay Culture as a result of activities undertaken by scholars in the Malay region, and that the Advisory Committee held its inaugural meeting in May 1974 in Bali (Indonesia),

**Noting** with appreciation that the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Asia, which was held in Yogyakarta (Indonesia), in December 1973, has stressed the importance of cultural identity and authenticity as an essential factor in the over-all development process, in particular in South-East Asia, and has recommended *inter alia* in recommendation 3 increased assistance in carrying out the project for the study of Malay culture and Oceanic cultures,

**Considering** that the appropriation recommended by the Director-General in document 18C/5 is insufficient to carry out the various projects programmed for the coming biennium,

1. Expresses its agreement with the recommendation of the Director-General in his Report for 1973 and in document 18C/5 that the Malay culture project should eventually be extended not only to Oceanic cultures but also to other South-East Asian cultures with a view to achieving an integrated cultural programme for Asia and promoting regional and international cultural co-operation, and that it will furthermore serve as a link between Asian and African projects through studies on Madagascar and the Indian Ocean area;

2. **Decides** to increase the budgetary provision from the proposed figure of \$96,800 in document 18C/5 to \$116,800 for the 1975-76 biennium, and to authorize the Director-General to explore all possibilities of obtaining urgently needed additional funds from extra-budgetary sources for the Malay culture project.

3.313

**The General Conference,**

**With a view to continuing** Unesco's efforts in connexion with the study of contemporary Arab culture,

**Convinced** that continuity, cohesion, unity and universality are the distinctive features of Arab culture and that the study of contemporary aspects should be pursued only in so far as this facilitates research,

**Having regard to** the contribution made by Arab-Islamic culture in Asia and Africa over the course of many centuries, and the close mutual relations between Arab culture and a number of other world cultures,

**Considering** that the Arab world is in need of projects to provide a stimulus for the Arab cultural movement,

**Bearing in mind** the findings of the meeting of Arab experts convened by Unesco in June 1974 with the co-operation of the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (ALECSO) for the purpose of evaluating the programme for contemporary Arab culture and of planning future programmes,

Invites the Director-General:

CONTEMPORARY ARAB CULTURE

- (a) to amend the title of the programme to read: 'Programme for Arab culture';
- (b) to develop the research undertaken by Unesco on the Arab arts and their interrelationship with the socio-cultural situation in the Arab countries, so that this study may lead to a publication on trends in contemporary Arab art;
- (c) to place major emphasis on architecture and town-planning in historic towns; in co-operation with the Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization, to hold a symposium in 1976 at which a special study will be made of the feasibility of establishing an Arab centre for detailed study of the problems of Arab architecture, and another centre with responsibility for ensuring the authenticity of the cultural heritage in Arab countries;

- (d) to study the links between Arab culture and other cultures, for example African and Asian cultures;
- (e) to increase the funds allocated to the programme for Arab culture and to secure extra-budgetary resources to cover the costs of this programme;
- (f) to establish an advisory committee composed of representatives of Unesco, the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization and Arab governments, and of a number of experts; this committee would meet once a year to enable its members to consult each other, to make a joint evaluation of previous programmes for Arab culture and to plan future programmes;
- (g) to set up, in consultation with the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization, a committee composed of experts and delegates from certain Arab States, to study a project for the publication of a universal encyclopaedia in Arabic;
- (h) in collaboration with the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization, and with Arab academies, universities and scientific institutions, to undertake a study of the Arabic language, its present situation in the context of Arab culture, its dissemination abroad and the interaction between Arabic and other languages;

#### PRESENTATION OF LITERATURES

- (a) to complete the lists prepared by Unesco of works translated in all Arab countries, either from or into Arabic, between 1948 and 1973; to draw up periodic lists of works translated from Arabic into other languages; to study these texts in order to evaluate the part played by translation in the presentation of contemporary Arab culture throughout the world;
- (b) to draw up an inventory of books on Arab culture published in foreign languages and, at intervals, to prepare analytical and critical lists on this subject;
- (c) to compile lists of the most representative masterpieces of contemporary Arab thought; to exchange these lists with foreign scientific institutions and bodies; and to organize a programme in co-operation with such institutions or bodies to present contemporary Arab thought to the world through the medium of translation;

#### ART PUBLICATIONS FOR THE GENERAL PUBLIC

As part of current programmes, to publish small works (booklets) on contemporary Arab artists from 1975-76 onwards, so as to present, over the next few years, the outstanding personalities and main trends in the field of contemporary Arab visual arts;

#### ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES FOR CULTURAL STUDIES AND THE CIRCULATION OF CULTURAL WORKS

- (a) to make a financial contribution towards the publication of the periodic bulletins which the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization intends to publish on foreign works translated into Arabic;
- (b) to make a financial contribution under the Unesco programme for the translation of representative works for the translation into foreign languages of the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization study on the medical encyclopaedia of Al-Razi entitled *Al-hawi fil tib*, and of other basic works of reference on Arab civilization published by the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization.

3.314

#### **The General Conference,**

**Wishing** to encourage regional action for the purposes of the cultural development of Member States, to stimulate international cultural co-operation and thereby to enhance the effectiveness and extend the influence of Unesco's decentralized activities,

**Invites** the Director-General to contribute to the development of the activities of the Institut Culturel Africain et Mauricien (ICAM), an African intergovernmental body for cultural co-operation, by assisting it to achieve the priority objectives of its programme, with particular reference to the following:

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

#### **At the level of ICAM**

1. The creation of a pilot centre for the training of cultural development personnel such as planners, administrators, organizers, etc.:
  - (a) by participating in the development of programmes and methods adapted to the specific needs of its Member States within the framework of seminars, training courses, studies, consultations, etc.;
  - (b) by awarding, on request, training and study tour fellowships to candidates put forward by its Member States;
  - (c) by contributing to the process of providing the pilot centre with audio-visual equipment and to the building up of a specialized library;
2. Research projects on problems connected with the framing of integrated cultural development strategies in the specific context of Africa;
3. The drawing up of an inventory of studies in the humanities relating to African cultures and the preparation of a cultural atlas arranged by themes;

#### **At the level of ICAM Member States**

1. Mutual consultation and co-operation between Unesco and the Institut Culturel Africain et Mauricien on projects of common interest which can be carried out jointly in the Member States of the two organizations, with a view in particular to the creation of:
  - (a) multi-purpose pilot centres for cultural action;
  - (b) inter-State centres for the promotion of crafts and cultural tourism;
  - (c) dynamic museums;
2. The preliminary studies necessary for the preparation of these projects, by placing specialists at the disposal of the Institut Culturel Africain et Mauricien, participating in consultations, etc., as well as the search for such extra-budgetary resources as are required for the gradual implementation of these projects, in consultation with the interested Member States of the Institut Culturel Africain et Mauricien;

**Invites** the Director-General, to this end, to associate the Institut Culturel Africain et Mauricien to the fullest possible extent in the execution of Unesco's programme.

### **3.32 Cultural development**

**3.321** The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to continue to assist Member States to formulate national cultural policies and to draw up plans for cultural development integrated with their national plans for over-all development:
  - (i) by organizing in 1975 an intergovernmental conference on cultural policies in Africa, by preparing a conference for Latin America and the Caribbean in 1977, and by taking action, as far as available resources permit, on the recommendations of the conferences of the same kind which were held in Europe (Helsinki) in 1972 and in Asia (Yogyakarta) in 1973;
  - (ii) by undertaking studies on socio-cultural problems connected with the framing of cultural policies, taking specifically into account problems caused by commercial influences in the cultural lives of many societies;
  - (iii) by preparing a draft international instrument on access to and participation in cultural activities;
  - (iv) by making the necessary technical and administrative arrangements for the operation of the international fund for the promotion of culture, in conformity with its statutes;
- (b) to stimulate artistic creation in Member States and to foster cultural communication, taking into account the need to protect different forms of culture from having external models imposed on them:
  - (i) by studying the role and function of art in contemporary life and the status and social position of the artist, and by contributing to research, experiments and exchanges in the various fields of the arts of expression by means of workshops, rostrums and travelling festivals;
  - (ii) by participating in the making of cultural television programmes for broadcasting by satellite;

- (c) to encourage new forms of education for artists in order to prepare them to meet the changing needs of society and to promote the aesthetic education of the public:
  - (i) by studying ways whereby educational courses may so be constructed as to prepare the artist for his role in his own culture and in world culture;
  - (ii) by contributing, through workshops, to research, studies and experimentation in the arts;
  - (iii) by contributing to the education of cultural activities organizers and arts administrators at the national, regional and international levels;
  - (iv) by contributing to the aesthetic education of the public through seminars and the launching of a pilot project concerning the role and function of art in lifelong education;
  - (v) by continuing to aid the pilot project on architectural education and the Dakar School of Architecture;
  - (vi) by establishing an African regional pilot project for the education of makers of films and television programmes;
  - (vii) by starting an international rostrum of films by cinema students;
- (d) to contribute to the creation and the preservation of an environment suited to the development of the individual and to harmonious group relationships:
  - (i) by studying the factors which determine the quality of life in an urban setting, by contributing to the training of town-planner/co-ordinators and by organizing an international seminar on urban problems;
  - (ii) by continuing the studies on traditional forms of architecture;
  - (iii) by awarding the Unesco Prize for Architecture for the third time;
- (e) to continue to ensure the operation of the Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development;
- (f) to involve the competent international non-governmental organizations in Unesco's efforts for cultural development and to provide them with subventions not exceeding \$373,000 in 1975-76;
- (g) to assist Member States, at their request, in activities corresponding to the above objectives.

3.322

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 3.323 adopted at its seventeenth session,

**Having studied** the report of the Director-General on the creation of an international fund for the promotion of culture (doc. 18C/87), and the Executive Board's recommendations on this matter, **Convinced** of the urgent necessity of giving greater prominence to culture in the development of individuals and societies and of strengthening international cultural co-operation;

**Mindful** of the importance in this regard of providing assistance for artistic creation and cultural activities,

1. **Decides** to establish an international fund for the promotion of culture in accordance with the approved statutes which are attached to this resolution;
2. **Decides** for this purpose to increase by \$84,000 the appropriations listed in Part II, Chapter 3, of the Budget;
3. **Invites** the Director-General to make the necessary technical and administrative arrangements for the operation of the international fund for the promotion of culture, in conformity with the said statutes;
4. **Authorizes** the Director-General to accept, on behalf of the international fund for the promotion of culture, financial or other assistance from international organizations, whether regional or national, governmental or non-governmental, and from interested individuals or other legal entities, whether public or private, in accordance with Unesco's regulations.

**Annex. Statutes of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture**

**Article I. Constitution of the Fund**

An 'International Fund for the Promotion of Culture' (hereinafter termed 'the Fund') is hereby constituted within the framework of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

**Article 2. Aims**

1. The resources of the Fund are intended to promote:
  - (a) national cultures, the values that they embody and the forms of expression that ensure their authenticity and identity;



### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

- (b) artistic creation in all its forms, while respecting its independence and free expression;
  - (c) international and regional cultural co-operation.
2. To achieve these aims, the Fund's resources will be used to provide intellectual, technical and financial collaboration in areas such as:
    - (a) the formulation of strategies of cultural development regarded as an aspect of the over-all development of individuals and of societies;
    - (b) the establishment or reinforcement of institutions, structures and facilities whose purpose is cultural or artistic, and of national or regional machinery for aid to cultural action and artistic creation;
    - (c) the training of specialists in cultural development and cultural action, such as planners, administrators, cultural activities organizers and technicians;
    - (d) cultural production and cultural circulation;
    - (e) research into cultural development;
    - (f) the organization of exchanges and meetings to encourage the mutual appreciation of cultures and understanding among peoples, in a spirit of peace and international co-operation.

#### **Article 3. Operations**

1. The Fund's operations may take the following forms:
  - (a) intellectual or technical assistance;
  - (b) financial aid in different forms, including investment, loans, grants, or any other kind of financial participation;
  - (c) in general, all other forms of activities that its Administrative Council may consider as being in conformity with the fundamental aims of the Fund and with its operational policy.
2. The beneficiaries of the Fund shall be:
  - (a) national and regional public bodies with specific responsibility for the promotion of cultural development, which the Fund could provide with additional resources of an intellectual, financial or technical kind;
  - (b) private bodies whose objectives are in conformity with those of the Fund and whose activities contribute to the promotion of cultural action and artistic creation;
  - (c) individuals who may request the Fund's assistance in these domains, particularly creative artists.

#### **Article 4. Resources**

1. The Fund's resources shall consist of:
  - (a) voluntary contributions made by governments, organizations in the United Nations system, institutions constituted under public, private, municipal or international law, associations or private individuals;
  - (b) fees collected for special purposes and profits from promotional activities;
  - (c) interest accruing from the Fund's resources;

- (d) any other resources authorized by the Financial Regulations of Unesco or by resolutions of the General Conference.
2. The Fund may accept works of art or royalties made over to it.
  3. The Fund may receive funds-in-trust from organizations in the United Nations system, governments, public or private organizations, associations or private individuals, for purposes that conform to the Fund's aims. A commission to cover the expense incurred in the administration of the aforesaid funds will be collected by the Fund, in accordance with terms to be fixed by agreement between the parties.
  4. Resources allocated to the Fund shall be paid into a special account set up by the Director-General of Unesco in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Organization's Financial Regulations. This special account shall be operated in accordance with the provisions of the said Regulations.
  5. Contributions to the Fund and other forms of assistance shall be allocated only for the purposes defined by the Administrative Council. Contributions earmarked for a specific programme or project may be received, provided that the implementation of the programme or execution of the project has been decided upon by the Administrative Council. Contributions to the Fund shall not be subject to any political condition.
  6. The operating expenses of the Administrative Council, Executive Committee and any other subsidiary organ and staff costs shall be met from the Fund's resources.

#### **Article 5. Administrative Council**

##### **A. Membership**

1. The Fund shall be administered by an Administrative Council consisting of fifteen members designated by the Director-General, on the basis of equitable geographical and cultural distribution, having regard to their competence and taking account of the origin of the Fund's resources. Members of the Council shall sit in a personal capacity.
2. Members of the Administrative Council shall be appointed for a period of four years. When the Council is first established, however, seven members shall be designated for a period of two years. Members shall be immediately eligible for a four-year term of office but shall not serve consecutively for more than two terms.
3. In the event of the death or resignation of a member, he may be replaced by the Director-General for the remainder of his term, in accordance with the provisions set out in paragraph 1 above.
4. The Director-General, or the replacement designated by him, shall take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Administrative Council, Executive Committee and any other subsidiary organ set up by the Council.
5. Legal entities and individuals not members of the Council who have contributed to the Fund's

resources may attend Council meetings without the right to vote.

6. The Council may invite representatives of inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations to attend its meetings as observers.

**B. Functions**

7. The Administrative Council shall enjoy wide intellectual and operational autonomy within Unesco, under the conditions set forth in these Statutes.
8. The Administrative Council shall lay down the principles governing the Fund's activities, with due regard to the general aims of Unesco and of the United Nations.
9. In pursuing the aims set forth in Article 2, the Administrative Council shall endeavour to give special consideration to projects which involve the application of new methods and ideas and of measures likely to encourage research and experimentation in regard to cultural activity and communication, special attention being given to operations which may have multiplier effects.
10. The Council shall decide how the Fund's resources are to be used.
11. The Council shall make whatever arrangements it may deem necessary for the establishment and execution of the Fund's programme of activities.
12. The Council shall be consulted as to the appointment of the Director of the Fund.
13. The Council may establish the subsidiary organs that it deems necessary.
14. Whenever he considers it necessary, the Director-General may refer to the Executive Board or the General Conference any matter arising from the operation of the Fund. In such a case and if the Director-General so requests, the Council shall refrain from any final action until the matter has been considered by the organ concerned.

**C. Procedure**

15. The Council shall meet in ordinary session once every two years, It may meet in extraordinary session when convened by the Director-General of Unesco or at the request of half of its members.
16. The Director of the Fund shall take part, without the right to vote, in meetings of the council and shall provide the Secretariat of the Council.
17. The Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

**Article 6. Executive Committee**

1. The Council shall set up an Executive Committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council and four persons elected from among its members.

2. The Executive Committee shall, as a general rule, meet twice a year.
3. The Executive Committee shall perform the functions assigned to it by the Council.

**Article 7. The Director**

1. The Director of the Fund shall be appointed by the Director-General of Unesco after consultation with the Administrative Council.
2. The Director shall formulate proposals in regard to the measures to be taken by the Administrative Council and shall execute the decisions taken.
3. The Director may conclude contracts with international, regional or national organizations (public or private) and with legal entities or individuals, with a view to the execution of the Fund's activities.
4. The Director shall endeavour to promote the voluntary contribution of funds or of any other form of resources, in accordance with the provisions of Article 4.

**Article 8. The staff**

1. The Director of the Fund and staff appointed to the Fund by the Director-General shall be Unesco staff members and shall be subject to the provisions of the Staff Regulations of Unesco approved by the General Conference.
2. The Director may recruit other persons on a temporary basis, and in accordance with the relevant rules of Unesco on the subject, for the execution of specific activities of the Fund.

**Article 9. Reports**

The Director-General shall submit a report on the Fund's activities to the General Conference of Unesco, at each of its ordinary sessions. The report shall also be submitted to legal entities or individuals who have contributed to the Fund's resources.

**Article 10. Transitional provisions**

1. The Director-General of Unesco shall make all the appropriate preparatory arrangements for the Fund's entry into operation and for the establishment of its Administrative Council. For this purpose, until such time as the Fund may be provided with sufficient resources, the Director-General shall meet the necessary expenses from funds voted by the General Conference.
2. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 5, paragraph 12, the Director-General of Unesco may appoint the first Director of the Fund from among officials of the Secretariat.

**3.323**

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 3148 (XXVIII) on the preservation and further development of cultural values, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its twenty-eighth session in December 1973,

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

**Convinced** that the implementation of this resolution will be of vital importance for peaceful co-operation among nations, for the preservation of the cultural heritage, and for the strengthening of cultural collaboration among the peoples, and will help in increasing mutual understanding and respect,

**Recognizing** that the problem of the preservation and further development of cultural values is today, at a time of accelerated scientific and technological expansion, becoming an urgent matter for the developed as well as for the developing countries,

**Considering** it desirable to include reference to activities aiming at the preservation and further development of cultural values (both those undertaken in the past and those at present being carried out by Unesco) in the report to be submitted by the Director-General to the General Assembly at its thirty-first session concerning the progress made in the implementation of the above-mentioned resolution,

**Having regard** to the report submitted by the Director-General to the United Nations General Assembly at its twenty-seventh session,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to ensure that the Member States concerned are consulted when the Secretariat, in accordance with paragraph 3246 of the Draft Programme and Budget, carries out a study of the problems involved and makes an evaluation of the Organization's activities directed to the preservation and further development of cultural values;
- (b) to recommend that the editorial office of the journal **Cultures** publish in 1976 or 1977 an issue dealing with the problems of the preservation and further development of cultural values;
- (c) to begin preparations for the organization, within the framework of the programme for 1977-78, of a symposium on the problems of the preservation and further development of cultural values, participants in which should include experts and distinguished representatives of different geographical regions.

#### 3.324 **The General Conference,**

**Conscious** of the need to promote cultural development, conceived as a vital factor in the over-all development of individuals and of societies,

Anxious to assist Member States, at their request, in establishing the necessary facilities for this purpose, particularly as regards national staff and structures,

**Having noted** the existence in Tunisia of a vast, decentralized infrastructure of cultural centres, the concern of the Tunisian authorities to step up their efforts to widen the access of the local inhabitants to the cultural life of their communities and extend their participation in it, and the measures taken to establish for this purpose a pilot centre of regional scope for the training of cultural development personnel (planners, administrators, organizers, etc.),

**Invites** the Director-General to assist in the implementation of this project by:

- (a) increasing Unesco's participation in the working out of training programmes and methods, within the context of seminars, courses, studies, consultations, etc.;
- (b) helping to find the extrabudgetary resources required for the recruitment of specialists, the operational equipment of the centre and the provision of training and travel grants.

#### 3.325 **The General Conference,**

**Noting** with satisfaction the useful work done by the Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development,

**Convinced** that its work is in the interest of all Member States,

**Taking into account** the limited financial resources at the disposal of Unesco,

**I. Invites** the Member States of Unesco to send to the Clearing House and Research Centre, without charge, any studies and documentary material concerning cultural development;

**2. Recommends** that the Unesco Clearing House continue its research work, in particular with regard to statistics, structures, planning, financing, legislation and methodological research activities relevant to cultural development.

3.326

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 3.321(b) adopted at its seventeenth session, authorizing the Director-General to 'stimulate artistic creation in Member States, with emphasis on . . . the reorientation of festivals of the performing arts',

**Noting** that paragraph 1012 of the approved work plan for 1973-74 takes up the theme of the above resolution as follows:

'Assessment of the role of festivals in contemporary cultural activities. Organizers will be encouraged to give these events such scope and direction as will allow them to experiment with comparisons between the traditional and contemporary arts, to aim for new and wider audiences, and to encourage interactions between different cultural traditions. Help will be given, in particular, for improving existing festivals in the developing countries. A calendar of European cultural events will be published',

**Bearing in mind** the recommendations of the meeting organized in September 1971 as part of the Shiraz Festival (Iran) by the Iranian National Commission for Unesco, further to resolution 3.43 1 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session, to study the promotion of festivals in historical sites and monuments,

**Considering** the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Asia (1973) to the effect that:

- (a) '. . . monuments and historical sites are used as centres for artistic expression-art exhibitions, festivals and other cultural activities' (recommendation 5);
- (b) Asian Member States consider the possibility of:
  - (i) 'holding a comprehensive "Festival of Asian Arts" ';
  - (ii) 'setting up . . . an "Asian circuit" for touring artists and performing groups and workshops';
  - (iii) 'exchanging artists, educators, materials and exhibits' (recommendation 11);

**Considering** that, in order to carry out the common tasks entrusted to them by Unesco in the sphere of festivals, the International Music Council and the International Theatre Institute had been led to set up an International Festivals Documentation and Information Bureau (IFDIB), with the following aims:

- (a) to favour the cultural impact of present festivals, and of those yet to be created;
- (b) to contribute to the representation of contemporary culture in festivals generally;
- (c) to intensify exchanges between the different cultures through the festival as a medium;
- (d) to inform the public on the nature and content of festivals in the different cultures, using the mass media to this end,

**Considering** that the implementation of paragraph 1012 of the approved work plan for 1973-74 has already been partly entrusted to the International Festivals Documentation and Information Bureau and that, thanks to its contacts with festivals and cultural centres throughout the world on the one hand, and with tourist organizations on the other, that organization is well equipped to help to achieve the aim set out in resolution 3.321, paragraph (b)(i),

**Considering** that the International Festivals Documentation and Information Bureau is also in a good position to contribute to achievement of the aim set out in resolution 3.411, paragraph (a)(iv) and (v), and that, in implementation of that resolution, it proposes to organize, in collaboration with a Member State, an international seminar on the role of festivals and cultural centres in tourism and in the preservation of the cultural heritage,

**Considering**, in particular, that the International Festivals Documentation and Information Bureau plans to launch a series of regional seminars on the role of the technical media in the preservation and presentation of traditional music and dance, one of which is to be held in 1975 in Lagos (Nigeria), in collaboration with the International Broadcast Institute, in the framework of the second World Festival of Negro and African Arts, and another in 1976, in Latin America, in collaboration with a polyvalent workshop,

**Recommends** that the International Festivals Documentation and Information Bureau be associated in carrying into effect the following items of the proposed work plan for 1975-76 (doc. 18C/5):  
3258 Festivals and exchanges of artistic groups;

3259 Cultural centres, further to recommendation 28 (and not 11 as shown in document 1 18C/S) of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Asia;

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

3317 Studies and advisory services;

3320 Fund raising . . . promotional activity through the organization of special performances.

## 3.4 Cultural heritage

### 3.41 Preservation and presentation of monuments and sites

3.411 With a view to promoting the preservation and presentation of monuments and sites, the Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote or carry out studies concerning particularly:
  - (i) certain scientific and technical aspects of the problems arising in this field;
  - (ii) the safeguarding of historic quarters, towns and sites and their integration into a modern environment;
  - (iii) the danger that people may lose the sense of their past and of belonging to a historic community because of the disappearance of an environment which linked them with that past;
  - (iv) the effects of tourism on socio-cultural values;
  - (v) priorities in international assistance for the conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage;
- (b) to stimulate exchanges of information, in particular by taking part in the operation and development of the Unesco/International Council of Museums Documentation Centre, and by the publication of an information bulletin;
- (c) to associate the competent international non-governmental organizations with Unesco's efforts and to furnish them in 1975-76 with services and subventions to a total not exceeding \$44,000;
- (d) to carry out in Member States, at their request, projects designed to enlist the support and participation of young people for the preservation and presentation of monuments and sites;
- (e) to mobilize and organize international solidarity for the preservation and presentation of Philae (Arab Republic of Egypt), Venice (Italy), Borobudur (Indonesia), Moenjodaro (Pakistan) and the Kathmandu Valley (Nepal), as well as monuments in the Syrian Arab Republic (particularly at Bosra), the archaeological site of Carthage (Tunisia) and the wall paintings of Ajanta (India);
- (f) to provide Member States, at their request, with
  - (i) studies and advisory services;
  - (ii) aid in the form of expert services, fellowships or equipment, in particular for safeguarding their cultural and natural heritage damaged or endangered by natural or man-made catastrophes;
  - (iii) aid with a view to obtaining funds which they may need in addition to their own resources.

### 3.412 **The General Conference,**

**Having examined** the report submitted by the Executive Committee of the Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia, and the Director-General,

**Notes** that the International Campaign for the Safeguarding of Philae is progressing satisfactorily.

3.4121 With respect to the preservation of Philae, on the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974 re-elected the following Member States to the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia:

Brazil	India	Spain
Ecuador	Italy	Sudan
Egypt	Lebanon	Sweden
France	Netherlands	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Pakistan	United States of America

- 3.413 **The General Conference,**  
**Considering** the importance of the cultural and natural heritage of the Kathmandu Valley and the variety of problems raised by the preservation of this heritage,  
**Considering** that an integrated solution to these problems could be of exemplary value to other nations and regions,  
**Taking into account** the work already done by Unesco and the United Nations Development Programme to preserve this heritage,  
**Noting** the interest shown by various Member States in this project,  
**Authorizes** the Director-General to include the project for the preservation of the cultural and natural heritage of the Kathmandu Valley, as an organic and essential constituent of the social and economic development of this region, among the activities for which he will endeavour to mobilize and organize international co-operation.
- 3.414 **The General Conference,**  
**Having taken note of** the oral report of the Director-General and the statements made by certain delegations, and in particular the Italian delegation, concerning the evolution of the International Campaign for Venice,  
**1. Expresses the wish** that the Italian Government very shortly take all necessary steps to ensure the execution of the work provided for by the special Law of 16 April 1973;  
**2. Requests** the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board, at its 1975 spring session, a report on the progress of the campaign.
- 3.42 Development of museums, establishment and application of international standards concerning the cultural heritage**
- 3.421 With a view to encouraging the development of museums, the Director-General is authorized
- (a) to promote or carry out studies, especially on:
    - (i) certain scientific and technical aspects of the conservation of movable property forming part of this heritage;
    - (ii) the adaptation of museums to the needs of the modern world;
  - (b) to stimulate exchanges of information, particularly:
    - (i) by participation in the operation and development of the Unesco/ICOM Museums Documentation Centre;
    - (ii) by the publication of the quarterly review *Museum*, a treatise on museology and technical handbooks;
  - (c) to associate the competent international non-governmental organizations with Unesco's efforts, particularly the International Council of Museums, which will be provided in 1975-76 with services and a subvention to a total not exceeding \$107,000;
  - (d) to organize programmes for the training of museum specialists and specialists in the preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage;
  - (e) to furnish Member States, at their request, with:
    - (i) studies and advisory services;
    - (ii) aid in the form of experts' services, fellowships or equipment;
    - (iii) aid with a view to obtaining the funds they may need in addition to their own resources.
- 3.422 **The General Conference,**  
**Considering** that moving images constitute one of the most characteristic features of present-day cultural creation and contemporary communication, as recognized by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (paragraph 4056 of doC. 16C/5 approved, concerning resolution 4.21),  
**Considering** that the technological revolution will give rise to new possibilities of transmitting moving images and that the potentialities of this medium to impart cultural, aesthetical, scientific, social and historical knowledge will grow in importance in future,  
**Noting** that despite the efforts made for many years past by private individuals, groups, film libraries and museums to salvage and conserve moving images, these efforts have not prevented the loss of valuable documents which belonged to the cultural heritage of mankind,

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

**Considering** that the salvaging and systematic conservation of moving images constitute a highly desirable objective, but that preliminary studies are first required to investigate the most suitable methods for removing the obstacles hitherto standing in the way,

**Recognizing** that the recent growth of television creates a new situation in this respect,

**Taking** due account of a preliminary study undertaken by the Secretariat with a view to establishing the conditions under which moving images are actually conserved,

**I. Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to draw up a programme for the purpose of salvaging and conserving moving images, which might include in particular the following:
  - (i) the conduct of studies, in co-operation with the non-governmental organizations concerned and, as necessary, with the competent intergovernmental organizations, on the problem of the destruction of moving images;
  - (ii) a study of the desirability of establishing an instrument to protect moving images from being destroyed;
- (b) to include this programme in the work plan for 1977-78 (doc. 19C/5 and the Medium-term Outline Plan for 1977-1982 (doc. 19C/4);

**2. Recommends** that Member States proceed forthwith to take, or as necessary reinforce, legal and technical measures to salvage and conserve moving images of value.

3.423 With a view to promoting the establishment and application of international standards for the preservation and presentation of mankind's cultural heritage, the Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to prepare a preliminary study on the technical and legal aspects of the prevention and coverage of the risks to movable cultural property, and preliminary reports accompanied by preliminary drafts of international instruments concerning:
  - (i) the exchange of original objects and specimens between institutions in different countries;
  - (ii) the preservation of historic quarters, towns and sites within a modern environment;
  - (iii) action to ensure that people at large have free access to culture and an opportunity to take an active part in the cultural life of society;and to have these reports and preliminary drafts of instruments studied by special committees responsible for preparing drafts to be submitted to Member States with a view to their discussion and possible approval by the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- (b) to encourage Member States' ratification of, accession to or acceptance of the relevant international conventions that have already been adopted, and to contribute to their application, especially as regards the International Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (The Hague, 1954), and to encourage the implementation of existing recommendations;
- (c) to ensure the presence of Unesco in Jerusalem with a view to contributing to the preservation of the city and the site.

#### **Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the exchange of original objects and specimens among institutions in different countries**

3.424 The General Conference,  
Bearing in mind the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,  
**Having examined** the preliminary study of the Director-General concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument on the exchange of original objects and specimens among institutions in different countries (doc. 18C/29),

- 1. Considers** that the preparation of an international instrument concerning this question is desirable;
- 2. Decides** that the international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States, within the meaning defined in Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
- 3. Authorizes** the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure, which shall be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

**Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the preservation of historic quarters, towns and sites and their integration into a modern environment**

3.425

*The General Conference,*

**Bearing in mind** the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument on the preservation of historic quarters, towns and sites and their integration into a modern environment (doc. 18C/30),

1. **Considers** that the preparation of an international instrument concerning this question is desirable;
2. **Decides** that such an international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States, within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure, and which shall be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

**Desirability of adopting an international instrument on action to ensure that the people at large have free, democratic access to culture and participate actively in the cultural life of society**

3.426

*The General Conference,*

**Bearing in mind** the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, **Having examined** the preliminary study of the Director-General concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument on action to ensure that the people at large have free, democratic access to culture and participate actively in the cultural life of society (doc. 18C/3 I),

1. **Considers** that the preparation of an international instrument concerning this question is desirable;
2. **Decides** that such an international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States, within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure, which shall be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

**Implementation of the resolutions of the General Conference and decisions of the Executive Board concerning the protection of cultural property in Jerusalem**

3.427

*The General Conference,*

**Taking into account** the importance attached by Unesco, in accordance with its Constitution, to the protection and preservation of the world heritage of monuments of historic or scientific value,

**Taking into account** also resolution 2253 of 4 July 1967 and resolution 2254 of 14 July 1967 adopted by the United Nations General Assembly calling on Israel to nullify the measures it has taken to change the status of the City of Jerusalem and to refrain from them in the future, and Security Council resolution 267 of 3 July 1969 and resolution 298 of 25 September 1971 expressing regret at Israel's disregard of the United Nations resolutions on the preservation of the status of Jerusalem,

**Aware** of the exceptional importance of the cultural property in the Old City of Jerusalem, not only to the countries directly concerned but to all humanity, on account of their unique cultural, historical and religious value,

**Recalling** that since the fifteenth session of the General Conference (1968) the Organization has urgently called on Israel to desist from any archaeological excavations in the City of Jerusalem and from any alteration of its features or its cultural and historical character, particularly with regard to Christian and Islamic religious sites (15C/Resolutions 3.342 and 3.343; 82 EX/Decision 4.4.2, 83 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 88 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 89 EX/Decision 4.4.1, 90 EX/Decision 4.3.1; and 17C/Resolution 3.422),



3 *Social sciences, humanities and culture*

**Bearing in mind** that, at its seventeenth session, the General Conference, in resolution 3.422:

- (a) **Noted** 'that Israel persists in not complying with the relevant resolutions and that its attitude prevents this Organization from undertaking the mission which is incumbent upon it under the terms of the Constitution';
- (b) **Invited** 'the Director-General to continue his efforts to establish the effective presence of Unesco in the City of Jerusalem and thus make possible the actual implementation of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly and the Executive Board for that purpose';

**Recalling** that the Executive Board, at its 94th session (decision 4.4.1):

- (a) was convinced by the purport of the Director-General's report on the mission of his representative to the City of Jerusalem that 'Israel persists in not complying with the relevant resolutions and that its attitude prevents this Organization from undertaking the mission which is incumbent upon it under the terms of its Constitution',
- (b) condemned Israel's persistent violation of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the Executive Board in this regard,
- (c) has submitted the matter to the General Conference to take such appropriate measures as are within its competence,

**Whereas** Israel, in persistently violating the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the Executive Board with a view to preserving the cultural heritage of the City of Jerusalem, defies wilfully the world conscience and the international community,

**Whereas** the General Conference cannot remain passive before Israel's continuous persistence in violating its resolutions,

**Guided** by precedents adopted by the General Conference since its fourteenth session upon the persistent violation of its resolutions and the violation of the aims stipulated in the Constitution (14C/Resolution 11, 1 SC/Resolutions 9.12 and 9.14, 16C/Resolution 8 and 17C/Resolution 10.1),

1. **Reaffirms** all the resolutions mentioned above and insists on their implementation;
2. **Condemns** Israel for its attitude which is contradictory to the aims of the Organization as stated in its Constitution by its persistence in altering the historical features of the City of Jerusalem and by undertaking excavations which constitute a danger to its monuments, subsequent to its illegal occupation of this city;
3. **Invites** the Director-General to withhold assistance from Israel in the fields of education, science and culture until such time as it scrupulously respects the aforementioned resolutions and decisions.

**Contribution of Unesco to the return of cultural property to countries that have been victims of de facto expropriation**

3.428

**The General Conference,**

**Recalling** the Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (resolution 1514 (XV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations),

**Aware** of the loss of cultural property due to colonialization and foreign occupation,

**Recalling** that, under its Constitution (Article I, paragraph 2 (c)), it is Unesco's duty to assure the conservation and protection of the world's inheritance of books, works of art and monuments of history and science . . . in particular by encouraging co-operation among the nations in all branches of intellectual activity,

**Mindful** of the declaration by the fourth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries (Algiers, 5-9 September 1973) on the preservation and development of national culture, which stresses 'the need to reassert indigenous cultural identity and eliminate the harmful consequences of the colonial era, and call(s) for the preservation of national culture and traditions',

**Noting with interest** the work of the third Congress of the International Association of Art Critics held at Kinshasa (Zaire) from 14 to 17 September 1973,

**Recalling** the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, adopted on 14 November 1970 by the General Conference of Unesco,

**Drawing attention** to the Declaration of London (January 1943) in which the eighteen signatory countries 'reserved the right to declare null and void any transfer of or traffic in property, rights and interest, of whatever nature, which are or were situated in the territories occupied by or under the direct or indirect control of the governments with which they are at war or which are or were in the possession of persons (including legal entities) residing in the territories in question . . . whether such transfer or traffic has taken the form either of evident plunder or of apparently legal transactions, even if the said transfer and traffic are represented as having been effected without constraint',

**Noting with interest** that the various armistice conventions following on the Second World War made provision for the return of cultural property which had been removed,

**Recalling** resolution 3187 (XXVIII) of the twenty-eighth session of the General Assembly of the United Nations, concerning the 'restitution of works of art to countries victims of expropriation',

**I. Deplores** large-scale transfers of works of art from one country to another in consequence of colonial or foreign occupation;

**2. Affirms** that the return to the original countries of such works of art, monuments, museum exhibits, manuscripts and documents, not only constitutes reparation for the damage inflicted but is also calculated to strengthen international co-operation;

**3. Invites** Member States to ratify the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, adopted in 1970 by the General Conference;

**4. Recommends** that, pending such ratification, all the Member States of Unesco take the necessary steps to prevent, on their territories, any illicit traffic in works of art coming from territories which are still under colonial or foreign domination;

**5. Invites** the Director-General of Unesco to contribute towards this work of restitution by defining in general terms the most suitable methods, including exchanges on the basis of long-term loans, and by promoting bilateral arrangements to that end.

### 3.5 Man in his environment-human settlements

3.51 So as to encourage and promote policies and practices designed to preserve and enhance the quality of the human environment as an essential element of the quality of life, the Director-General is authorized to develop, within the Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture Sector, an inter-departmental and interdisciplinary programme entitled Man in his Environment-Human Settlements, which will focus on the interrelations between man and the man-made systems in which he lives and aim to foster the achievement of a higher quality of life for all, and, to this effect:

(a) to take appropriate measures, in particular through establishing a co-ordination unit within the Sector for ensuring the coherence of the following activities carried out in the constituent parts of the Sector, which are designed as direct contributions to the programme:

(i) **within the Programme of the Social Sciences**

the establishing of systems of social indicators of the quality of the environment;  
the promoting of social science studies leading to a better understanding in the various regions of the world of certain basic environmental issues including problems of resource depletion and their consequences for environmental policies;  
the publication of a reader on the socio-cultural implications of environmental management in developing countries;

(ii) **within the Programme of Cultural Activities**

activities concerned with the socio-cultural factors which determine the quality of life in urban areas;  
contributions to the training of architects and town-planners/co-ordinators;  
continued assistance to the Dakar Pilot School of Architecture and Town Planning;  
studying traditional forms of architecture for their contemporary relevance, as well as their historical evolution and cross-fertilization as between given regions of the world, especially in Asia;  
awarding the Unesco Prize for Architecture;

### 3 Social sciences, humanities and culture

#### (iii) **within the Programme of Cultural Heritage**

studies on various aspects of the socio-cultural environment, especially in its historic aspects, and with particular attention to the history of the mutual influence between different cultures in their architecture, especially in Asia;  
encouraging adhesion to, and implementation of, international instruments on the cultural and natural heritage;  
preparing and carrying out specific projects relating to the conservation and development of the cultural and natural heritage;  
encouraging training in these fields;

- (b) to undertake a co-ordinated study of the development of architectural forms and the history of their mutual influence in different cultural areas so as to identify those architectural conceptions likely to yield new ideas for modern buildings, in the areas concerned, and to co-operate for this purpose with centres which will organize joint studies and seminars and bring out joint publications on the subject;
- (c) to maintain liaison with other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, interested in the same ends, including, in particular, the United Nations Centre for Housing, Building and Planning;
- (d) to ensure the participation of Unesco in the preparation of the United Nations Conference-Exposition on Human Settlements, scheduled for May-June 1973 in Vancouver (Canada);
- (e) to encourage the activities of Member States and grant them assistance, at their request, to carry out projects of their own, individually or jointly, consonant with the objectives of the programme, and designed to improve human settlements and the quality of life in urban and rural areas;
- (f) to develop through an inter-sectoral committee, the interconnexions between this programme and the Man and the Biosphere Programme and other ecological activities of the Natural Sciences Sector, as well as with relevant activities in education and communication, and to make every effort for the speedy creation of an integrated inter-sectoral programme on Man and the Environment, combining all the social, cultural, economic, ecological and technological aspects of the problem.

3.52

#### **The General Conference,**

**Considering** the importance of the Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB) and the fact that it was structured from its inception to incorporate, in a research and education context, both social and natural science efforts,

**Recognizing** that the development of duplicative and parallel programmes would be wasteful of Unesco's limited budgetary resources,

**Mindful** that the social sciences are essentially integrated in the MAB programme rather than being a special activity,

**Recommends** to the Director-General that the following principles be applied in the formulation of the main environment activities of the social sciences:

- (a) to provide a social sciences contribution directly or ultimately towards problem solving and decision-making at the governmental or local authorities level;
- (b) to help in defining and applying the social and cultural components of the MAB projects;
- (c) to work in close co-operation with the MAB programme, so far as multilateral activities are concerned.

## 4 Communication<sup>1</sup>

### 4.1 Free flow of information and development of communication

#### 4.11 **Free flow~ of information and international exchanges**

4.111 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) in order to promote the circulation of information and international exchanges in the fields of education, science and culture:
  - (i) to facilitate the two-way flow of news through co-operative measures, and in particular by promoting regional news agencies;
  - (ii) to help develop the periodical press in the developing countries so as to meet the needs of these countries for scientific and technological information and lifelong education;
- (b) in order to further the observance of adequate professional standards in the use of the mass media:
  - (i) to prepare, with a view to strengthening international understanding and world peace, guidelines for national codes of ethics designed to promote the sense of responsibility which should accompany the full exercise of freedom of information, including those principles of democratization in the use of the media of mass communication that ensure this, and to encourage their application by national media councils;
  - (ii) to convene an intergovernmental meeting of experts (category II) to prepare, in the light of the draft text contained in document 18C/35 and the proposed amendments to it, a draft declaration on fundamental principles governing the use of the mass media in strengthening peace and international understanding and in combating war propaganda, racism and apartheid, for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- (c) in order to facilitate the international circulation of persons and materials:
  - (i) to continue to publish *Study Abroad*,
  - (ii) to enlist the support of competent international organizations for measures designed to facilitate the circulation of educational, scientific and cultural materials.

#### 4.112 **The General Conference,**

**Taking account** of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, **Having examined** the preliminary study of the Director-General (doc. 18C/32) on the preparation of one or more protocols to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific and Cultural Materials,

**1. Deems it opportune** to prepare one or more protocols to the said Agreement,

**2. Authorizes** the Director-General to convene the Special Committee foreseen in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above-mentioned Rules of Procedure in order to prepare, in the light of the aforesaid study, a draft of one or more protocols which will be submitted to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

#### 4.12 **Communication research and policies**

4.121 With a view to facilitating communication between nations and between peoples and achieving fuller understanding of the roles of the communication media and processes in the implementation of national development policies and plans, the Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote studies and research with the collaboration of competent non-governmental organizations and of national research institutions, including specialized departments of universities and, in particular:
  - (i) to promote research into the international flow of news and media materials, the legal

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for Communication at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.

#### 4 Communication

- aspects and economics of international communication, the content of media messages and the social implications of mass communications, and the effects of the use of the mass communications media for commercial purposes;
- (ii) to encourage the international exchange of information on communication research and policies, and to this end to co-operate with national and regional information centres and non-governmental organizations;
- (b) to study and advise, in close co-operation with the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union, on the use of space communication for the furtherance of Unesco's aims, taking into account the Declaration of Guiding Principles on the Use of Satellite Broadcasting, and, in particular:
- (i) to collect and disseminate information and carry out studies on the applications of space technology for the free and balanced flow of information, the spread of education and the promotion of greater cultural exchange;
- (ii) to promote regional co-operation in the utilization of space technology in particular by studying the possibilities of regional satellite systems.
- (c) to promote the concept of communication policies taking into account the communication needs and economic possibilities of societies, the rights and responsibilities of institutions and individuals and the technological developments in the field of communication, including the planning of communication systems as an integral part of national planning for economic, social and cultural development, and in particular:
- (i) to undertake studies and activities directed towards the further development of methodologies for communication planning, to assist Member States in the planning of appropriate communication systems and to develop a framework, at the post-graduate level, for interdisciplinary study programmes for potential communication planners;
- (ii) to undertake and publish, in association with National Commissions, studies of existing national communication policies;
- (iii) to organize an intergovernmental conference on communication policies in Latin America in 1975 and to undertake preparations for a similar intergovernmental conference in Asia in 1977;
- (iv) to study ways and means by which active participation in the communication process may become possible and analyse the right to communicate in consultation with competent organs of the United Nations, Member States and professional organizations and to report to the nineteenth General Conference on further steps which should be taken;
- (d) to assist Member States, upon request, in the establishment of communication research programmes, in the training of research and planning personnel, in the formulation of communication policies, in the definition of long-term communication plans and development strategies, in the uses of space technology within development programmes and in the identification and preparation of projects in these domains which may receive external assistance.

#### 4.13 Development and application of communication

4.131 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote and assist in the development of communication systems and methods at the local, national and regional levels, particularly:
- (i) through training media personnel, support of institutions designed for inter-country co-operation, encouragement of and assistance for the improvement of operational planning and management procedures;
- (ii) by fostering greater appreciation of and access to communication, and public participation in the use of the mass media, especially at the community level, taking into account the need to encourage creativity and self-expression in the local community;
- (b) to study and encourage better applications of communication to the study and solution of contemporary social and educational problems through use of new mass media and diffusion systems;

- (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in activities related to communication development and applications of the media as described in this resolution and to promote the establishment in the developing countries of national and regional centres for documentation, experimentation and production.

4.132

***The General Conference,***

***Recognizing*** the present and future role of the communication media in social and economic development,

***Considering*** also the potential power of media as instruments of cultural development as referred to in recommendation 15 adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Asia, Yogyakarta, December 1973, and in particular paragraph 7, recommending Asian Member States to undertake extensive training programmes for media personnel and strongly to support regional broadcasting training, especially through bilateral and international aid,

***Having learned*** with regret of the termination of United Nations Development Programme support for the Asian Broadcasting Training Institute established in collaboration with the Asian Broadcasting Union (ABU) and using facilities offered by Radio Television Malaysia following a unanimous recommendation made by a Unesco meeting of experts in 1968,

***Informed*** of the declared intent of the Asian Broadcasting Union to establish the Asian Broadcasting Training Institute as a legal entity under Malaysian law to facilitate the acceptance of contributions from funding organizations (to finance the courses planned for 1975 and 1976),

***Authorizes the Director-General:***

- (a) to conduct a survey, within the present budget, of the future needs of Asian Broadcasting Union members in training and for associated research and development of prototype material;
- (b) to seek external support to provide continued in-country training assistance in the coming biennium to replace United Nations Development Programme funding;
- (c) to revise with the Asian Broadcasting Union in collaboration with the International Telecommunication Union and the Food and Agriculture Organization, the present project for resubmission to the United Nations Development Programme on the basis of reaffirmation of Asian broadcasting needs.

4.14

**Book development and promotion**

4.141

***The General Conference,***

***Having examined*** the Director-General's report (doc. 18C/91) on the long-term world programme for the promotion of books and reading, a programme drawn up within the framework of the objectives defined in resolution 4.132 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session,

***Expressing*** its profound satisfaction with the results of International Book Year (IBY) and the implementation during 1973-74 of the long-term programme of book development activities undertaken during the International Book Year,

***Considering*** that it is necessary to maintain the impetus imparted by International Book Year (1972) and to reinforce the important role of books in economic, social and cultural development, as well as in individual self-fulfilment,

***Emphasizing*** that the fulfilment of the long-term book development programme is an important means of achieving the aims of the Organization as defined in Article I of the Constitution: ' . . . to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed . . . by the Charter of the United Nations',

***Recalling*** that the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations, under the terms of its resolution 1887 (LVII) has particularly 'invited Member States and, within their spheres of competence, United Nations organs and bodies and all other interested international organizations to give their support to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization's programme for the promoting of books and reading',

#### 4 Communication

**Welcoming** the initiative taken by the international non-governmental organizations of authors, publishers, librarians and booksellers to set up an International Book Committee designed to promote the common objectives of the international book community as well as Unesco,

**Welcoming further** the institution by this Committee of an International Book Award to accord recognition for outstanding services rendered by a person or an institution to the cause of books,

**Noting** with satisfaction that less than a decade after the launching of the Unesco Book Development Programme with the series of regional conferences, book development centres will have been set up in all the developing regions of the world,

**Approving** the special effort being made in 1975-76 to promote books for children and in particular the support being given to regional programmes for the low-cost collective publication of books for children already successfully launched in Asia,

**1. Invites** Member States:

- (a) to continue in 1975-76 with the activities envisaged in the book development programme;
- (b) in collaboration with the National Commissions, to strengthen the national book promotion councils, associating the national International Book Year committees or other book promotion bodies with this activity wherever possible;

**2. Urges** the non-governmental organizations to continue their fruitful co-operation with Unesco in order to achieve the aims of International Book Year;

**3. Authorizes** the Director-General:

- (a) to maintain at a suitable level in the Communication Sector a co-ordinating group for the planning and organization of all Unesco activities at Headquarters and in the field connected with book promotion;
- (b) to promote, as part of a long-term programme of action in line with the objectives laid down in resolution 4.132 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, all activities designed to improve the production, distribution and use of books, in particular by providing advisory services for Member States, by carrying out studies and investigations, by organizing expert meetings and symposia, and by developing co-operation with professional organizations;
- (c) to further the regional co-operation required for book development in Africa, Latin America, Asia and the Arab countries, in particular by stepping up the activities of the regional centres and by encouraging the establishment of new national book promotion councils;
- (d) to assist Member States, at their request, in carrying out activities contributing to the achievement of these aims;
- (e) to keep under continuing review the long-term programme of action for the promotion of books and reading, with a view to submitting to the nineteenth session of the General Conference proposals for revision of the programme in the light of experience and of the evolving book situation in Member States, taking into account the importance of the programme for book promotion in the interests of peace and progress.

4.142

**The General Conference,**

**Recognizing** the vital role of books and other printed media, as well as paper in general for the promotion of the ideals and objectives of the Organization in the fields of education, natural sciences, culture and communication,

**Considering** in particular the crucial role of the printed word, in the form of textbooks and reading materials, in the process of development and change of attitudes, whether applied to children's education in the class-room or to adolescent and adult literacy within the context of lifelong education,

**Conscious** of the needs of societies for printed media of all kinds to help build new social institutions, strengthen cultural identification and disseminate new knowledge in science and technology,

**Considering** the persistent and increasing imbalance in the consumption of paper between the developing and the developed part of the world,

**Concerned** by the dramatic effects upon the printing industry, the press and textbook production which the present shortage of paper supplies has had, particularly in the countries already suffering from a scarcity of resources for the import of vital commodities,

**Taking note of:**

- (a) the present and apparently growing shortage of paper in relation to the needs of the world;
- (b) the steep rise in the price of paper, particularly affecting countries with moderate inflation rates;
- (c) the apparent non-economic and excessive use of paper in many parts of the world and its environmental implications;
- (d) the lack of financial resources for the development of new paper mills or new raw materials in the importing countries;
- (e) the immediate critical situation for educational and social institutions in the developing countries which are suddenly deprived of paper supplies;

**Authorizes** the Director-General, acting within the framework of the pertinent resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council and in consultation with the Food and Agriculture Organization, the United Nations Industrial and Development Organization, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the United Nations Environment Programme, to promote the co-operation of the organizations mainly concerned with the causes and effects of the paper shortage, for world action aimed at:

- (a) the establishment of projections of world paper and newsprint needs for the coming decade;
- (b) research and development of additional paper resources on the basis of alternative raw materials which are readily available;
- (c) international voluntary co-operation between producers and consumers so as to avert the worst effects of future crises in paper supplies and price structures through improved long-term market price and distribution systems;
- (d) the establishment of a world paper bank which would hold or identify stocks of paper available to meet urgent educational, cultural and communication needs, particularly in the developing nations;
- (e) an appeal to international and national aid agencies, to manufacturers and to consumers in advanced countries to collaborate in making supplies and money available to meet the most immediate high-priority needs in the developing countries suffering from the present crisis.

## 4.2 Documentation, libraries and archives

### 4.201 **The General Conference,**

**Noting** that the Intergovernmental Conference on the Planning of National Documentation, Library and Archives Infrastructures accepted NATIS as a general concept of national infrastructures of documentation services, libraries and archives outlined in document CCM.74/NATIS/3, and as amended by the Conference,

**Noting** from documents 18C/5 and 18C/92 that efforts have been undertaken by Unesco in the past to assist Member States in developing national infrastructures of documentation services, libraries and archives,

**Noting further** the recommendations coming from the Intergovernmental Conference on UNISIST and the subsequent guidelines developed under this programme, as well as action undertaken by other international organizations,

**Noting further** that there exists in many parts of the world an imbalance in the provision of resources for making possible access to information in all fields of knowledge,

**Recognizing** the need of the developing countries to strengthen or develop their national infrastructures of documentation services, libraries and archives to ensure full use of the world store of information,

**Reaffirming** the recommendation of the Intergovernmental Conference on the Planning of National Documentation, Library and Archives Infrastructures inviting Member States to take suitable action to create or improve appropriate national infrastructures of documentation services, libraries and archives, in accordance with the economic, social and cultural structure of the country and within the framework of the national over-all and sectoral development plans and its communication policy,



#### 4 Communication

**Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to promote the general concept of over-all planning of national infrastructures of documentation, libraries and archives and to invite Member States to take appropriate steps to create or improve their national information systems;
- (b) to assist Member States, especially the developing countries, to plan and develop their national infrastructures or national information systems (NATIS) in such a way as to ensure co-ordination at the national level and to prepare the bases for active participation in world information systems;
- (c) to draw up a long-term programme of action of this end, and submit it to the nineteenth session of the General Conference;
- (d) to take into account, in drawing up this programme, the recommendations approved by the Intergovernmental Conference on the Planning of National Documentation, Library and Archives Infrastructures, the UNISIST programme, and other relevant programmes developed by Unesco and other international organizations, taking the necessary measures to avoid the development of overlapping activities;
- (e) to take all necessary steps to ensure the most effective implementation of action in support of NATIS within the Programme and Budget for 1975-1976.

#### 4.21 **Research and planning**

4.211 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote and help to co-ordinate research in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives:
  - (i) by further developing in full co-operation with other international organizations the International Information System on Research in Documentation to facilitate the international exchange and transfer of research results, after a basic reorganization adequate to a previous evaluation;
  - (ii) by encouraging and undertaking studies on the improvement of documentation, library and archives services and by promoting application of the results of these studies;
  - (iii) by providing information and issuing publications relating to the planning and improvement of documentation, library and archives services;
  - (iv) by collaborating with competent intergovernmental organizations as well as with international non-governmental organizations and national institutions active in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives, so as to foster, in particular, co-ordination of their activities, and by granting to international non-governmental organizations in this field subventions not exceeding \$82,500 in 1975-76;
- (b) to promote the planning of documentation, library and archives infrastructures, including the planning of technology and of manpower in these fields;
  - (i) by developing planning policies and methodology and preparing guidelines and aids for planning, with special attention being given to the needs of developing countries,
  - (ii) by promoting and encouraging the establishment and development of Universal Bibliographic Control, the aim of which is to provide immediate access to bibliographic information on any publication in any country;
- (c) to further promote and encourage the international exchange of publications;
- (d) to assist Member States, upon request, in the planning of their infrastructure in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives.

#### 4.212 **The General Conference,**

**Bearing in mind** that a great number of Member States of Unesco have been in the past for longer or shorter duration under foreign domination, administration and occupation,

**Considering** that archives constituted within the territory of these States, have, as a result, been removed from that territory,

**Mindful** of the fact that the archives in question are of great importance for the general, cultural, political and economic history of the countries which were under foreign occupation, administration and domination,

**Recalling** recommendation 13 of the Intergovernmental Conference on the Planning of National Documentation, Library and Archives Infrastructures, held in September 1974, and desirous of extending its scope,

**1. Invites** the Member States of Unesco to give favourable consideration to the possibility to transferring documents from archives constituted within the territory of other countries or relating to their history, within the framework of bilateral agreements;

**2. Recommends** that, in consultation with the appropriate non-governmental organizations, the Director-General envisage the possibility of a detailed study of such transfers and that he inform the nineteenth session of the General Conference thereof.

#### **4.22 Development of documentation, library and archives services**

4.221 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to contribute to the improvement of information transfer processes, in particular by convening a regional meeting in an African Member State to evaluate and plan the development of documentation and library networks; and another in a Latin American Member State to evaluate and plan the development of national archive and records management systems;
- (b) to promote the development of documentation, library and archives infrastructures, and to facilitate the establishment of pilot projects in the developing countries, in particular:
  - (i) by continuing assistance to the pilot project on the development of public libraries launched in 1973-74 in Brazil, it being understood that Unesco assistance to the project will not be continued beyond 1976;
  - (ii) by assisting in the establishment of a pilot project in archives administration and records management systems in a Latin American Member State, it being understood that Unesco assistance to the project will not be continued beyond 1978;
  - (iii) by assisting in the establishment of a pilot project in the development of a university library network in a Member State in Asia, it being understood that Unesco assistance to the project will not be continued beyond 1978;
  - (iv) by assisting in the establishment of a pilot project on the mechanization of documentation and information services in an Arab Member State, it being understood that Unesco assistance to the project will not be continued beyond 1978;
  - (v) by assisting in the development of library automation with the aim of improving the efficiency of library operations;
- (c) to promote the improvement of training facilities and the harmonization of curricula in the training of manpower for the documentation, library and archive fields;
- (d) to assist Member States, upon request, in undertaking activities designed to develop national library, documentation and archives infrastructures.

#### **4.23 Computerized documentation service of Unesco**

4.231 The Director-General is authorized to continue and develop the operation of the Computerized Documentation Service of Unesco, the objectives of which are:

- (a) to process, store and disseminate information on the documents and publications of Unesco, its regional centres, Field Offices and specialized institutes, as well as publications acquired by the Unesco Library, materials received under Unesco projects and other data pertinent to the Organization's activities;
- (b) to make available on request both current and past documents as microfiches or enlargements thereof;
- (c) to serve as a continuing project for the demonstration of, and training in, the use of modern techniques and the application of advanced technology for the development of documentation services based on computerized information storage and retrieval.

#### **4.24 Unesco library, documentation and archives services**

4.241 The Director-General is authorized to continue the operation of the Unesco library, documentation and archives services.

#### 4 Communication

### 4.3 Public information and promotion of international understanding

4.301 The Director-General:

- (a) is authorized to undertake, in collaboration with the National Commissions for Unesco, national and international mass media agencies and governmental and non-governmental organizations, as well as with the information services of the other organizations of the United Nations system, activities designed to promote international understanding and co-operation by making better known to the public the aims, ideas, efforts and achievements of Unesco as a part of the United Nations system, giving particular attention to the programme areas to which special importance has been accorded by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, including Unesco's contribution in regard to population, environment and human rights as well as to the struggle for peace and against colonialism and racialism, and also its contribution to the United Nations Development Programme;
- (b) is invited:
  - (i) with a view to integrating the Office of Public Information more closely with all the programme activities and their development within the framework of communication planning, to re-examine its importance, its relations with the various sectors of the Secretariat and its working methods, particularly as regards the press, publications, radio communication and visual media, and to submit a report on this matter to the Executive Board at its 98th session;
  - (ii) to give serious consideration to allocating a higher percentage of the Office's budget to evaluating the impact of its own information services.

#### 4.31 **Press and publications**

4.311 The Director-General is authorized, with the assistance of National Commissions and of international non-governmental organizations associated with Unesco's work:

- (a) to strengthen liaison with the press, and maintain close collaboration with national and international news agencies;
- (b) to produce and distribute information material for journalists, in the form of articles or bulletins, such as *Unesco Features*;
- (c) to publish the *Unesco Chronicle* and booklets for the general public.

#### 4.312 **The General Conference,**

**Guided** by the provisions of the Constitution of Unesco which stipulate that the Organization will 'collaborate in the work of advancing the mutual knowledge and understanding of peoples, through all means of mass communication',

**Referring** to resolutions 6.21, 10.9 and 8, adopted at the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth sessions of the General Conference respectively, and also to resolution 10, adopted at the seventeenth session of the General Conference, on 'Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the elimination of colonialism and racialism',

**Recalling** resolution 2 of the Intergovernmental Conference on the Institutional, Administrative and Financial Aspects of Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970) and recommendation 32 of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1971) which call for active recourse to information media for spreading the ideas of peace,

**Noting** the strong positive impetus given to the development of publishing activities inside and outside Unesco as a result of the programme carried out in connexion with International Book Year in 1972,

1. **Considers** that Unesco's publishing activities should play a major part in achieving the purposes of the Organization set forth in Article I of the Constitution, namely: 'to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations';
2. **Recommends** that Member States, through their publishing activities, strengthen their work in

support of peace and international understanding and take appropriate action against the production, publication and circulation of works which contain incitements to hatred between nations, to violence and to war;

**3. Invites** the Director-General to:

- (a) take steps with a view to the publication, in Unesco periodicals, as well as in the form of separate monographs, manuals, research papers and reports, of material devoted to important contemporary issues such as the maintenance of international peace and security, the final elimination of colonialism and racialism, the social and economic progress of the peoples and Unesco's role in these respects;
- (b) take measures to ensure the day-to-day planning of Unesco's publishing activities in general and the editing of its periodicals, in particular the Unesco Courier, Unesco Features, the Unesco Chronicle, the International Social Science Journal and Impact of Science on Society;
- (c) follow, if possible, and with due regard to Article VI, paragraph 4, of the Constitution of Unesco, the principle of equitable geographical representation in the appointment of editors-in-chief and editorial staff for Unesco periodicals and other publications.

#### 4.32 'Unesco Courier'

4.321 The Director-General is authorized to continue to publish the monthly periodical Unesco Courier in English, French and Spanish and to arrange for its publication in Arabic, Dutch, German, Hebrew, Hindi, Italian, Japanese, Persian, Portuguese, Russian, Tamil, Turkish and other languages through contracts or other arrangements with National Commissions.

#### 4.322 *The General Conference,*

Considering that the Unesco Courier is to be published monthly in fifteen languages with the possibility of further editions in other languages,

**Bearing in mind** that the information gathered, disseminated and prepared by Unesco is of particular interest to all Member States,

**Noting with interest** that, in order to ensure the participation of Member States in the advance planning and preparation of issues of the **Unesco Courier**, the Secretariat holds annual meetings of the editors of the different language editions,

**Invites** the Director-General to ensure that the editorial staff at Headquarters carry out their work as far as possible on the basis of annual and biennial plans to be worked out at the meetings of editors of the language editions, and that, in the interval between these meetings, the editors are regularly consulted with regard to the implementation of the approved programme.

#### 4.33 Radio and visual information

4.331 The Director-General is authorized to continue to assist and co-operate with radio broadcasting, television, film and visual media agencies in the production and distribution of audio-visual material on Unesco's aims and activities.

#### 4.34 Public liaison

4.341 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to continue and encourage activities designed to make the general public aware of Unesco's work, and to associate them with it, and in particular:
  - (i) to increase assistance to National Commissions and non-governmental organizations for the circulation of information and the organization of events for the purpose of acquainting people with the ideals and programmes of the Organization, and for the production, adaptation and distribution of information materials in national languages;
  - (ii) to encourage the establishment of Unesco Clubs and Associations and the development and co-ordination of their activities at all levels, by granting aid to National Commissions, to federations of clubs and associations, and to non-federated clubs and associations;

#### 4 Communication

- (iii) to encourage voluntary assistance campaigns in the context of the Unesco Gift Coupon Programme, and the production of support material through the provision of assistance to non-governmental organizations;
- (b) to co-operate with the appropriate private foundations and voluntary bodies with a view to mobilizing their support for the work of the Organization;
- (c) to continue to operate the Unesco Coupon Schemes as authorized by resolutions 5.33 and 5.34 adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session (1956) and by resolution 19 adopted at its fifteenth session (1968) and modified at its sixteenth session (1970), and the Philatelic Service, as authorized by resolution 5.14, adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session (1958) and renewed at its seventeenth session (1972).

#### 4.35 Anniversaries of great personalities and events

##### 4.351 *The General Conference:*

**Desirous** of **ensuring** that commemoration of the anniversaries of great personalities and events in Member States contributes to familiarity with those names and events which have left an imprint on the development of humanity,

**Authorizes** the Director-General:

- (a) to invite National Commissions to submit select lists of the anniversaries (full centenaries or multiples thereof) of great personalities and events in the fields of education, science, culture and communication which those Commissions will commemorate in 1977 and 1978;
- (b) to publish a list of such anniversaries in the form of a two-year calendar and to distribute it widely to National Commissions, non-governmental organizations and others;
- (c) to use this calendar as a guide in the publication of articles and the preparation of radio and television programmes.

#### 4.4 Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication

##### 4.41 Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication

4.411 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to collaborate with international and regional organizations active in the field of statistics with a view to promoting the co-ordination of interrelated statistical activities and to provide the International Statistical Institute with a subvention in 1975-76 not exceeding \$31,000;
- (b) to collect, compile, analyse and publish statistics related to education, science, culture and communication; and to promote the improvement of methodology and international comparability of statistics in these fields, with particular emphasis on participation with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations system in the development of a System of Social and Demographic Statistics, including related work on projections and other statistical data required for the Second Development Decade;
- (c) to assist Member States, upon request, both at the national and the regional level, in the development of their statistical services related to education, science, culture and communication and in the planning and operation of teaching programmes in statistics, especially at the university level.

##### 4.42 Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the international standardization of statistics relating to radio and television

##### 4.421 *The General Conference,*

**Bearing in mind** the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

**Having examined** the preliminary study of the Director-General on the desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television (doc. 18C/33),

- 1. Deems it desirable** that an international instrument be drawn up for this purpose;
- 2. Dedices** that this instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
- 3. Authorizes** the Director-General to convene under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above Rules, a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation on the subject for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

## 5 Inter-sectoral programmes on human rights and peace and on population<sup>1</sup>

### 5.1 Human rights and peace

#### **Programme concerning human rights and peace**

5.11 Bearing in mind that Unesco's fundamental task is to contribute to peace and security and to further universal respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Charter of the United Nations and the Constitution of Unesco, the Director-General is authorized to take the necessary measures in co-operation with the other organs of the United Nations system for the implementation of an inter-sectoral programme concerned with fostering the conditions indispensable to the support and strengthening of world peace and security among the peoples and respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms, particularly in the spheres of education, science, culture and communication, guided in this respect by relevant resolutions adopted by previous sessions of the General Conference of Unesco, and in particular resolution 10.1 adopted at the seventeenth session. The main activities of this programme will be:

#### I. HUMAN RIGHTS

- (a) to increase Unesco's active participation in the implementation of the programme of the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination, focusing particular attention on action to combat flagrant and systematic violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms which contravene the Charter of the United Nations and constitute a threat to peace and security among the peoples, and adopting effective measures contributing to the complete and final elimination of those violations of human rights which are entailed by aggression, apartheid and racism, by colonialism and neo-colonialism, fascism and policies of terror and repression against the masses and against the progressive forces of society, and by the militarization of social life. One concrete measure in this respect should be the preparation of a draft universal declaration on race and racial prejudice to be submitted to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- (b) to combat discrimination by widening Unesco's participation in the international campaign against racism, racial discrimination and apartheid, giving special attention to underprivileged groups, more especially to the civilian populations of occupied territories and to migrant workers and their families, in order to ensure their access to the fundamental rights which are necessary for their development and the safeguarding of their identity and dignity and with the aim of ensuring universal respect for justice, the rule of law, human rights and fundamental freedoms;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

5 *Inter-sectoral programmes on human rights and peace and on population*

- (c) to provide a substantial contribution to International Women's Year planned by the United Nations for 1975 and to arrange, to this end, for co-operation by National Commissions and the competent non-governmental organizations;
- (d) to develop the Organization's standard-setting work as regards rights to education, science, culture and information, bearing in mind that measures for the actual implementation of instruments already adopted on these questions, whether conventions, declarations or resolutions, are a basic requirement in future action by Unesco in this sphere; to publicize the fundamental principles of international law and their application to international co-operation within Unesco's fields of competence; and to encourage ratification of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1966;
- (e) to undertake research programmes with a view to furthering realization of human rights in new or neglected areas;
- (f) to encourage wider awareness and the promotion of human rights in collaboration with the competent United Nations organs and with regional institutions for the protection of human rights;

II. PEACE

- (g) to continue and extend the research on peace which has already been initiated in collaboration with the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR) and competent institutions, such research to be based on the principle of friendly relations between peoples and States with differing social and political systems;
- (h) to implement an interdisciplinary programme designed to promote education and information with regard to the disarmament problem;
- (i) to hold a peace forum in 1976 on the theme 'The Social Sciences and Humanities in Relation to the Problem of Peace';
- (j) to devote special attention to activities which seek to improve the programmes, methods and materials used in educational and information work for the strengthening of peace;
- (k) to highlight the role that mutual understanding of cultural values can play in strengthening peace taking into consideration the relevant recommendations of the Conferences of Venice (1970), Helsinki (1972) and Yogyakarta (1973) and resolution 3148 (XXVIII) of the United Nations General Assembly;
- (l) to encourage the annual celebration by young people of a human rights and peace day in collaboration with National Commissions, Unesco Clubs and interested international non-governmental organizations;
- (m) to aid Member States, at their request, in carrying out activities closely linked with human rights, International Women's Year and peace.

**International humanitarian law**

5.12

***The General Conference,***

***Considering*** the promotion of peace to be the primary objective of Unesco,

***Convinced*** that the generalized dissemination and teaching of the principles of international humanitarian law are an urgent necessity and constitute an important contribution to the promotion of peace,

***Aware*** of the particular importance of such activities among young people, owing to their educational character,

***Noting*** that the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, for the protection of the victims of armed conflicts, and the Hague Convention of 14 May 1954 on the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict make it incumbent on States to disseminate the provisions of those Conventions as widely as possible in time of peace as in time of war,

***Taking note*** of the resolutions adopted by the United Nations General Assembly and more especially resolutions 2852 (XXVI) of 20 December 1971, 3032 (XXVII) of 18 December 1972 and 3102 (XXVIII) of 12 December 1973,

**Recalling** the resolutions relating to the dissemination of the Geneva Conventions adopted by international conferences of the Red Cross, and especially resolution XII adopted by the twenty-second International Conference of the Red Cross, held at Tehran in November 1973, which calls for the organization of seminars for training specialists in international humanitarian law,

1. **Invites** governments to intensify their efforts to ensure that the entire population is familiar with the principles of international humanitarian law, and to provide special instruction concerning the humanitarian conventions in universities and establishments of higher education, the medical profession and para-medical bodies, etc.;

2. **Invites** the Director-General:

(a) to prepare, in close collaboration with the International Committee of the Red Cross and the specialist institutes, a programme designed to intensify teaching and research in international humanitarian law. Such a programme might include in particular the following elements:

- (i) an investigation of the present state of teaching in international humanitarian law throughout the world;
- (ii) a meeting of experts on these matters;
- (iii) the organization of training courses, particularly at the regional level, designed for teachers of international humanitarian law, with a view to promoting its wider dissemination;

(b) to include this programme in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5) and in the Outline Medium-term Plan for 1977-1982 (doc. 19C/4).

## 5.2 Population

5.21 The Director-General, acting in co-operation with the competent agencies of the United Nations system as well as other interested international organizations and appropriate national institutions and using funds from international and national sources, is authorized, with due regard for human rights and the diversity of cultures:

- (a) to undertake and encourage studies and research to improve knowledge of population problems and particularly of the causes and consequences of human behaviour in this respect, taking into consideration the structural socio-economic factors which are at the basis of those problems;
- (b) to undertake and encourage studies on the interrelations between population dynamics and the natural and cultural environment;
- (c) to promote, through education and information, a wider awareness of the nature, causes and consequences of demographic trends;
- (d) to assist Member States, on request, in implementing their national programmes for study, research, education and information on population problems and in the training of personnel specialized in these activities.

### 5.22 *The General Conference,*

**Convinced** that the world's population, its needs and aspirations, represent both today and in the long term one of mankind's major problems, having profound implications on the national and international level and being a matter of utmost concern to each State,

**Emphasizing** the interdependence between population questions and national development in the economic, social and cultural spheres,

**Convinced** of the importance of international co-operation in regard to science, culture, technology and communication in order to ensure effective access for all peoples to the achievements of modern technology and economic and social progress and to solve demographic problems in a spirit of human solidarity, national equity and international justice,

**Stressing** the importance of promoting interdisciplinary education, study and research with a view to achieving a better understanding of the subject and solving the problems that arise in regard to it so as to be able to lay down a population policy that will be both humanistic and efficacious,



## 6 International standards, relations and programmes

**Convinced** that the solution of demographic problems, economic, social and cultural development and the raising of living standards, particularly in developing countries, require above all peace and security in international relations, the end of the arms race and the use of funds thus made available for constructive purposes,

**Bearing in mind** the World Population Plan of Action adopted by the World Population Conference (Bucharest, 19-30 August 1974),

### 1. Recommends that Member States:

- (a) draw up, on the basis of the need to respect the diversity of the historical, political, economic, social and cultural circumstances of each country, population policies forming an integral part of their over-all economic, social and cultural development policies, so as to ensure their progress within the framework of the world community and the full utilization of the human and material potential at their disposal;
- (b) initiate and execute, in a spirit of genuine international solidarity and co-operation and within the framework of the appropriate international bodies, far ranging world-wide programmes, more particularly in the developing countries, aimed at eliminating the spectre of famine, disease and illiteracy and at improving living conditions and raising the population's level of education and culture;

### 2. Recommends that the Director-General:

- (a) encourage and aid Member States, in co-operation with the United Nations and the other competent agencies and organs of the United Nations system, in introducing and expanding instruction in demography, at middle and higher levels, including an introduction to the study of the reciprocal influences of demographic trends and the social, economic and cultural development of the population, and the comparative study of legislation having a bearing on population problems;
- (b) extend studies and research on population in the light of the systems theory, placing particular emphasis on the interrelationship of demographic and socio-economic variables and encouraging the preparation of demo-economic models.

## 6 International standards, relations and programmes<sup>1</sup>

### 6.1 International standards and copyright

#### 6.10 Member States are invited:

- (a) to become parties, if they are not so already, to the conventions and other agreements adopted by the General Conference or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco;
- (b) to implement the provisions of the recommendations adopted by the General Conference or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco;
- (c) to submit, at least two months before the opening of the nineteenth session of the General Conference, the initial special reports on action taken by them upon the recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session and to include in these reports information on the points mentioned in paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session.

#### 6.11 International standards

##### 6.111 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to act as depository for the conventions and agreements adopted by the General Conference or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco, in accordance with the provisions of such conventions and agreements, and, with the approval of the Executive Board, to agree

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

to act as depository for other instruments of interest from the point of view of the aims of the Organization;

- (b) to continue to carry out the procedures established for the submission and examination of the reports of Member States on the application of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education as well as on the application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers;
- (c) to provide the secretariat for the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission which the General Conference established at its sixteenth session to be responsible for seeking the settlement of disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education;
- (d) to receive and communicate to the General Conference at its nineteenth session the initial special reports by Member States on action taken by them upon the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, and the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Research Workers adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session;
- (e) to undertake the preliminary studies and prepare the reports and draft instruments in respect of questions which the General Conference decided at its eighteenth session to regulate internationally;
- (f) to continue to co-operate in the implementation of the procedures for the submission and examination of the periodical reports on human rights, in accordance with the programme laid down by the Economic and Social Council, and to assist in the efforts of the United Nations to promote implementation of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, particularly as regards the rights set forth in Articles 19, 26 and 27;
- (g) to continue to implement the procedure approved by the Executive Board at its 77th session for handling communications on individual cases involving human rights in education, science and culture.

6.112 On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974, elected the following persons as members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, to replace three members of the Commission whose term of office had expired.

Professor Alberto Méndez Pereira (Panama)

Mr Jean Thomas (France)

Mrs Emilie Radaody-Ralarosy (Madagascar)

6.113 On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974, elected Dr Ismael Antonio Vargas Bonilla (Costa Rica) as a member of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, to replace a deceased member for the remainder of the term of office.

## 6.12 **Copyright and neighbourings rights**

6.12 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to continue activities relating to the implementation of those multilateral conventions on copyright and the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations that concern Unesco;
- (b) to continue studies regarding copyright protection for certain categories of beneficiaries in the light of new communication techniques, and to undertake studies of the possibilities of safeguarding folklore;
- (c) to provide for the operation of an information and documentation service on legislation, legal theory and case law in the field of copyright;
- (d) to assist Member States, at their request, in formulating their national copyright legislation and in bringing existing laws into line with international standards in force in this field.

6 *International standards, relations and programmes*

6.13 **Desirability of adopting an international instrument for the protection of translators**

6.13 *The General Conference,*

**Considering** the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

**Recalling** resolution 5.141 adopted by it at its seventeenth session, concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument for the protection of translators,

**Having examined** the report submitted to it by the Director-General in pursuance of that resolution, on the advisability and desirability of an international instrument on this subject, on the possible extent and scope of such an instrument and on the method which should be adopted for the purpose (doc. 18C/34),

1. **Considers** it desirable that an international instrument on the protection of translators be prepared without in any way diminishing the protection which may be derived from existing international conventions relative to copyright;
2. **Decides** that that instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above-mentioned Rules of Procedure, with instructions to prepare a draft recommendation on this matter, suggesting measures of an essentially practical nature and not going beyond the protection accorded to authors by virtue of existing international conventions in the field of copyright, for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

6.14 **Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the photographic reproduction of works protected by copyright**

6.14 *The General Conference,*

**Considering** the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

**Recalling** resolution 5.151 which it adopted at its seventeenth session under which it

- (a) was of the opinion that it was desirable to prepare an international instrument on the photographic reproduction of works protected by copyright;
- (b) decided that such an international instrument should take the form of a recommendation to Member States, in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
- (c) invited the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union to examine, at their joint meetings in 1973, the feasibility of preparing such a recommendation;
- (d) authorized the Director-General to take account of the results of the work of the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union and, if feasible, to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session,

**Having examined** the report which the Director-General submitted to it on the implementation of this resolution (doc. 18/C27),

**Noting** that the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union each, in so far as it was concerned, decided to establish a sub-committee consisting of representatives of the States members of the said committees which will be charged with examining the reprographic reproduction of works protected by copyright, and that these committees decided to continue the examination of this question at their next sessions which will be held in 1975,

**I. Authorizes** the Director-General to take account of the results of the work of these sub-committees and of the views expressed by the above-mentioned committees of the copyright conventions and to prepare, if feasible, a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;

2. **Invites**, moreover, the Director-General to inform the Executive Board of the results of the work of the sessions of the above-mentioned committees which should be held in December 1975;
3. **Authorizes** the Executive Board, in the light of the information submitted to it, to make, within the framework of the Rules in force, the changes in the provisions of this resolution, as well as those of resolution 5.151 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, which it deems indispensable.

6.15 **International Copyright Information Centre**

6.15 Member States are invited, under their bilateral co-operation programmes, besides taking measures to promote the export and import of educational and scientific works and of books popularizing culture, to provide funds for payment of the royalties due to their nationals whose works are used in the developing countries, so that countries in which there is a serious shortage of books may reproduce and print copyrighted books and publish translations and adaptations thereof.

6.16 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to expand the services of the International Information Centre with respect to copyright on books;
- (b) to extend this Centre's activities to cover audio-visual works.

6.17 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** that wider use of creative works is essential if the developing countries are to evolve successfully in the fields of education, science, technology and culture,

**Recognizing** the seriousness of the economic problems that access to protected works raises in regard to copyright, problems which consequently come up when the permission necessary for reproduction, reprinting, translation, etc., is being negotiated,

**Considering** that changes in the taxation regulations applying to copyright royalties, which are often subject to taxation both in the country in which they are paid and in the country in which they are collected, would be conducive to improving international relations with regard to this matter at the economic level,

1. **Authorizes** the Director-General to convene a Committee of Governmental Experts in 1975 to prepare a draft international agreement designed to avoid the double taxation of copyright royalties remitted from one country to another;
2. **Decides** that, if the said Committee of Governmental Experts so recommends, an International Conference of States shall be convened in order to approve the agreement concerned;
3. **Authorizes** the Executive Board, acting in accordance with the terms of reference of the above-mentioned Conference:
  - (a) to decide on the invitations to this Conference;
  - (b) to specify, in agreement with the Director-General, the place and date of the Conference;
  - (c) to draw up in agreement with the Director-General, the agenda and provisional rules of procedure of the Conference;
4. **Requests** the Director-General to take any other necessary measures for the preparation and organization of the Conference;
5. **Authorizes** the Executive Board, if appropriate in the light of the findings of the Committee of Governmental Experts, to refrain from carrying out the decision contained in paragraph 2 above;
6. **Invites** Member States in the meantime to study and take suitable measures to avoid the double taxation of copyright royalties remitted from one country to another.

6.2 Co-operation with National Commissions

6.21 **The General Conference,**

**Bearing in mind** the varied organizations and functioning patterns of National Commissions and the right of each country to make such arrangements as suit its particular conditions,

## 6 International standards, relations and programmes

**Recalling** resolution 5.21 adopted at its seventeenth session (1972),

**Invites** Member States:

- (a) to give full effect to Article VII of the Constitution regarding the establishment of National Commissions by ensuring wide representation within those Commissions of government authorities, national professional organizations, university institutions, organized workers' groups, trade unions and non-governmental organizations active in the fields of education, science, and communication, and concerned with social and economic development and the promotion of human rights;
- (b) to provide their National Commissions with adequate permanent staff, financial resources and authority to enable them to perform their functions efficiently and increase their participation in the activities of the Organization;
- (c) to make increasing use at all levels, within the framework of their national legislation, of the National Commission as liaison, information, advisory and executive bodies:
  - (i) in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of Unesco's programme and, where appropriate, of the Country Programmes assisted by the United Nations Development Programme;
  - (ii) in associating national intellectual communities actively in Unesco's international work;
  - (iii) in co-operating with national professional organizations and with national branches of international non-governmental organizations whose activities contribute to the attainment of the objectives of Unesco;
  - (iv) in collaborating more closely with national trade unions and co-operatives, as well as with youth organizations;
  - (v) in disseminating information on Unesco's principles, aims and activities so as to reach a wide national audience, and particularly the younger generation which can be attracted to the ideals of Unesco through the Associated Schools system, the Unesco Clubs and sporting activities;
  - (vi) in helping to circulate Unesco publications in libraries, schools, universities and cultural centres, as appropriate;
  - (vii) in acquainting establishments of higher education, research institutes and universities with Unesco's research projects;
  - (viii) in collaborating more actively with national planning bodies as well as other administrative channels of government involved in development;
- (d) to avail themselves of the potential of National Commissions for effective action in areas of Unesco's special moral responsibility, such as peace and human rights, the combating of racism and the promotion of international understanding among young people;
- (e) to further the exchange of persons, information and materials between National Commissions, on a regional as well as international basis, and to include, where appropriate in cultural agreements, a specific clause facilitating such exchanges.

6.22 The Director-General is authorized to assist in the development of the National Commissions of Member States with the aim of increasing the efficiency with which they exercise their responsibilities as liaison, information, advisory and executive bodies, as well as of increasing their participation, in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of Unesco's programme;

- (a) by furnishing adequate financial support for regional conferences of National Commissions;
- (b) by affording the secretaries of National Commissions opportunities to study the work of the Organization and fostering co-operation between the National Commissions and the Secretariat through exchange of information and mutual consultation, in particular by means of:
  - (i) collective consultations of secretaries of National Commissions;
  - (ii) training courses for new secretaries and officials of National Commissions, particularly those in the developing countries;
  - (iii) study visits of officials of National Commissions to Unesco's Regional Offices;
  - (iv) meetings between senior staff members, when visiting a Member State, and responsible officers of the National Commission as well as government authorities on the role and functions of the National Commissions;

- (v) missions, upon request, to National Commissions for the purpose of strengthening their organization and improving their functioning;
- (vi) collection and dissemination of information on the organization, working methods and activities of National Commissions;
- (c) by making use of the National Commissions in the implementation of projects so as to contribute to the decentralization of the Organization's activities;
- (d) by furnishing under the Participation Programme, upon request, technical and financial support in accordance with the main priorities of Unesco in order to:
  - (i) foster bilateral, sub-regional, regional and inter-regional co-operation between National Commissions, particularly with a view to strengthening international understanding, human rights and peace;
  - (ii) assist States which have recently become members of Unesco in constituting their National Commissions, as well as recently established National Commissions and other National Commissions which may require assistance in developing an effective and adequate structure and equipment;
  - (iii) help National Commissions in promoting Unesco's principles, aims and activities;
  - (iv) support National Commissions in having Unesco publications and documents translated, adapted and disseminated in languages other than English and French, and assist them in the production of their own publications;
  - (v) encourage and support the exchange of visits between members of National Commissions with a view to studying problems of common interest and developing mutual aid among National Commissions;
  - (vi) improve communication and co-operation between National Commissions and the Secretariat;
  - (vii) provide financial and technical support for the existing regional liaison centres and for the new ones which may be established by National Commissions;
  - (viii) assist the sub-regional meetings of National Commissions.

### 6.23 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** recommendation 7.26 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session and recommendation 5.22 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, which invite Unesco to allocate appropriations of the order of 1 per cent of the Regular Budget for co-operation with National Commissions,

**Taking into account** that the additional activities recommended at recent meetings of National Commissions can hardly be undertaken without financial support of at least 1 per cent of the Regular Budget,

**Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to ensure that a sum equivalent to 1 per cent of expenditure under Part II of the Budget (Programme Operations and Services) be allocated to co-operation with National Commissions;
- (b) to increase the assistance provided to National Commissions of developing countries for equipment and staff training.

## 6.3 Participation programme

### 6.31 **The General Conference,**

**Recalling** the principles, criteria and conditions laid down in resolution 7.21 adopted at its twelfth session (1962), as amended by resolutions 5.41 and 5.3 adopted at its fourteenth session (1966) and sixteenth session (1970) respectively, and confirmed by resolution 5.31 adopted at its seventeenth session (1972),

1. **Recommends** that Member States give National Commissions increasing responsibilities in the planning and implementation of the Participation Programme, so that they may be able to discharge the duties incumbent on them more efficiently;
2. **Authorizes** the Director-General, on the basis of the principles, criteria and conditions referred to above, to render assistance to Member States, upon request, so as to facilitate wider

## 6 International standards, relations and programmes

participation on their part in Unesco's programme, giving particular emphasis to those activities where new experience and initiatives are needed and to activities which call for multinational co-operation.

### 6.32 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

**Having decided**, by resolution 10.1 adopted at its seventeenth session, to associate with the Organization's activities, including those of the General Conference, the representatives of the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity,

**Noting** the recommendations formulated in this connexion by the Executive Board in its decision 93 EX/Decision 6.5,

**Noting** the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed modification of 12C/Resolution 7.21 concerning the Participation Programme contained in the above-mentioned decision,

**Decides** to add to resolution 7.21 adopted at its twelfth session a new provision worded as follows:

*'Notwithstanding the provision made in Section A, paragraph 3(e), the aid provided for under the present resolution may be granted to the Organization of African Unity when the aid requested is calculated to contribute to activities of direct interest to the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and is closely connected with the programme of Unesco.'*

### 6.33 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

**Noting** the recommendations formulated by the Executive Board in its 95 EX/Decisions 7.7 and 7.8,

**Noting** the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed modification of 12C/Resolution 7.21 concerning the Participation Programme contained in the above-mentioned decision,

**Decides** to add to resolution 7.21 adopted at its twelfth session a new provision worded as follows:

*'Notwithstanding the provision made in Section A, paragraph 3(e), the aid provided for under the present resolution may be granted to the League of Arab States when the aid requested is calculated to contribute to activities of direct interest to the Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States and is closely connected with the programme of Unesco.'*

## 6.4 International programmes

### United Nations Development Programme

#### 6.41 *The General Conference,*

**Reaffirming** its belief in the value of pre-investment activities in the various fields of Unesco's competence for the development of Member States and Associate Members,

**Recalling** resolution 5.41 and paragraph IV(2) of resolution 9.1 adopted at its seventeenth session (1972),

**Noting** the lessons to be drawn from the Secretariat's participation in the first four years of 'country programming' within the United Nations Development Programme,

**1. Reasserts** its support of the principle of 'country programming' as a method permitting more coherent planning to meet the over-all needs of Member States, not only within the framework of the United Nations Development Programme, but also of other programmes financed by extra-budgetary resources;

**2. Invites** the Director-General:

(a) to continue to assist, on request, in the preparation and implementation of Country Programmes;

(b) to make every effort to achieve a higher rate of implementation of the projects for which Unesco has been invested with the responsibility of Executing Agency and, in particular, to explore with the United Nations Development Programme the need for avoiding duplication in the procedures for technical examination of such projects;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the fifteenth plenary meeting on 25 October 1974.

## 6 International standards, relations and programmes

- (c) to continue to co-operate with the United Nations Development Programme, in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Conference and the resolutions of the United Nations, in particular General Assembly resolutions 2688 (XXV) and 2975 (XXVII);
- (d) to continue to report periodically to the Executive Board by providing it with information on problems and difficulties encountered in Unesco's participation in the country programming exercises and on development co-operation projects financed by the United Nations Development Programme;
- (e) to continue to report also on other matters arising from the Organization's over-all relations with the United Nations Development Programme as well as on measures taken by the Director-General in accordance with relevant resolutions of the United Nations organs.

### **United Nations Fund for Population Activities. United Nations Volunteers Programme. United Nations Capital Development Fund**

- 6.42 The Director-General is authorized to continue to co-operate for the purposes defined in the programme of the Organization:
- (a) with the United Nations Fund for Population Activities;
  - (b) with the United Nations Volunteers Programme;
  - (c) with the United Nations Capital Development Fund.

### **World Bank and Regional Development Banks**

- 6.43 *The General Conference,*
1. **Expresses its satisfaction** with the results achieved through the programme of co-operation between Unesco and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development;
  2. **Notes** the continued co-operation between Unesco and the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank and the Asian Development Bank;
  3. **Invites** the Director-General to develop Unesco's co-operation further with the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and with the Regional Development Banks, with a view to increasing their active association in the work of the Organization.

### **United Nations Children's Fund**

- 6.44 *The General Conference,*
1. **Expresses its satisfaction** with the continued co-operation with the United Nations Children's Fund (Unicef);
  2. **Authorizes** the Director-General to continue and strengthen this co-operation in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of educational projects benefiting from the financial assistance of the United Nations Children's Fund, in accordance with the Joint Recommendations of the Director-General of Unesco and the Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund on United Nations Children's Fund Assistance to Education approved by the United Nations Children's Fund Executive Board at its 53rd session (May 1972) and by the Unesco Executive Board at its 90th session (October 1972).

### **World Food Programme**

- 6.45 *The General Conference,*
- Noting** that, despite a severe decrease in food resources, the World Food Programme continues to provide substantial assistance to projects carried out in the fields of competence of Unesco, in particular as regards primary education and the preservation of monuments,
- Authorizes** the Director-General to continue to co-operate with the World Food Programme **in** the formulation, implementation and evaluation of projects of interest to the Organization benefiting from the assistance of the Programme.



## 6 International standards, relations and programmes

### United Nations Environment Programme

#### 6.46 *The General Conference,*

**Noting** with satisfaction the progress made in the co-operation with the United Nations Environment Programme since its establishment pursuant to resolution 2997 (XXVII) adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 15 December 1972 whereby the organizations of the United Nations system are invited 'to adopt measures that may be required to undertake concerted and co-ordinated programmes with regard to environmental problems',

**Recognizing** the growing importance of these environmental problems within international co-operative programmes as well as their significance for national development plans,

**Recalling** the work undertaken by Unesco ever since its creation in the environmental sciences and natural resources research,

**Convinced** that Unesco should continue to play a major role in environmental programmes and activities within its fields of competence,

**Authorizes** the Director-General to maintain and strengthen co-operation between the United Nations Environment Programme and Unesco in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of projects of mutual interest.

#### 6.5 Relations with international non-governmental organizations

##### 6.51 *The General Conference,*

**Recalling** resolution 2758 (XXVI) adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 25 October 1971 to 'restore all its rights to the People's Republic of China in the United Nations and to expel forthwith the representatives of Chiang Kai-shek from the place which they unlawfully occupy at the United Nations and in all the organizations related to it',

**Recalling** at the same time that the Executive Board at its 88th session (88 EX/Decision 9) decided that the Government of the People's Republic of China is the only legitimate representative of China in Unesco,

**Recalling** at the same time decisions adopted by the Executive Board at its 93rd session (93 EX/Decision 6.9) and 94th session (94 EX/Decision 7.7),

**Noting** with satisfaction that some international non-governmental organizations in pursuance of 93 EX/Decision 6.9 and 94 EX/Decision 7.7 have already excluded bodies or elements linked with Chiang Kai-shek and severed connexions with them,

**Noting** with close attention that bodies or elements linked with Chiang Kai-shek and usurping the name of China continue to conduct illegal activities within certain international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco,

1. **Urges** all international non-governmental organizations which maintain relations with Unesco and in which bodies or elements linked with Chiang Kai-shek still participate, having illegally usurped the name of China, to take measures to exclude them immediately and to break off all relations with them;

2. **Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to communicate this resolution to all international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco;
- (b) to request the international non-governmental organizations concerned to inform him of the action they have taken to comply with the resolution;
- (c) to submit a report on this subject to the Executive Board at its autumn session in 1975.

#### 6.6 Funds-in-Trust

##### **Funds-in-Trust**

##### 6.61 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to receive funds from Member States, international, regional or national, governmental and

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-seventh plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

non-governmental organizations, to carry out certain activities which are consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization;

- (b) to negotiate, upon request, fund-in-trust arrangements with prospective donors and interested Member States, to finance projects relating to the activities and objectives of the programme approved by the General Conference;
- (c) to assist in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of the projects covered by such arrangements.

#### **New ways and means of mustering financial resources**

##### **6.62 The General Conference,**

**Considering** that despite the constant increase in the Unesco budget, the funds made available to the Organization do not correspond to the expansion and scope of Unesco's objectives and activities,

**Taking account** of the fact that the need to preserve the cultural heritage and cultural values of mankind from being swept away in the onrush of modern civilization, and the fact that rapid changes in education and the scientific and technological revolutions make Unesco's responsibility heavier and its task more difficult,

**Recalling** that it sometimes happens, as was the case in the last two years, that the Organization is beset with extremely acute problems of a financial nature,

**Invites** the Director-General, in consultation with Member States and the Executive Board, to find and propose new ways and means of mustering sufficient financial resources, and to submit the result of these studies to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

##### **6.63 The General Conference,**

**Welcoming** the new State of Guinea-Bissau to membership of the Organization,

**Noting** the special needs of Guinea-Bissau at this early stage of its development in all fields of competence of the Organization, particularly in trained manpower,

**Aware** of the fact that the Secretary-General of the United Nations is considering concerted action by the organizations of the United Nations system to assist the new State of Guinea-Bissau,

**1. Invites** the Director-General to pay particular attention to requests for assistance from Guinea-Bissau, in the fields of education, science, culture and communication within the framework of the Organization's Programme of Participation in the activities of Member States;

**2. Further invites** the Director-General to participate fully in the co-ordinated effort of the United Nations system to help the new State of Guinea-Bissau and to seek, in particular, possible assistance through funds-in-trust from bilateral and multilateral sources.

#### **6.7 European co-operation**

##### **6.71 The General Conference,**

**Recalling** resolution 5.61 on European co-operation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session (Paris, 1972),

**Convinced** of the necessity of a broad measure of international co-operation in education, science, culture and communication based on respect for the principles set out in the Declaration on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations (resolution 2625 (XXV) of the United Nations General Assembly),

**Bearing in mind** that co-operation in education, science, culture and information is contributing more and more to the general development of mankind, and particularly to the economic, social and cultural growth of all countries,

**Recognizing** the importance of the activities undertaken by Unesco at the European level within its fields of competence,

**Considering** that European co-operation in the above-mentioned fields is an integral part of international co-operation and must therefore promote co-operative relations between Europe and the other regions of the world,

## 7 Publications policy and programme structures

**Considering** that the main purpose of such co-operation is to help bring about a climate of *détente*, understanding and peace,

**Emphasizing** in this connexion the importance and practical implications of the conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Conference of Ministers of the European Member States responsible for Science Policy (Paris, 1970), the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972) and the second Conference of Ministers of Education of European Member States (Bucharest, 1973),

**Welcoming** the activities already undertaken by Member States and by their National Commissions in the field of European co-operation,

**1. Takes note** with satisfaction of the willingness expressed by European Member States to promote increasingly close collaboration in education, science and culture and to make a periodic evaluation of the results achieved;

**2. Recommends** that the European Member States:

- (a) attach the greatest importance to making the best possible use of existing structures and facilities for extending co-operation between States in these fields;
- (b) continue to keep under close examination new possibilities of strengthening this co-operation, particularly by means of ministerial conferences and by working out appropriate arrangements;

**3. Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to give particular attention to and take all measures necessary for the execution of the European co-operation projects scheduled for 1975-76 and of the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972) and of the second Conference of Ministers of Education of European Member States (Bucharest, 1973);
- (b) to encourage and support any initiatives taken by Member States and by their National Commissions with a view to developing European co-operation in education, science, culture and communication.

## 7 Publications policy and programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives

### 7.1 Publications policy<sup>1</sup>

#### 7.1.1 **The General Conference,**

**Having examined** document 18C/94 and the suggestion contained in paragraph 3 of the decision adopted by the Executive Board at its 94th session concerning Chapter 1 of Part IV of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976,

- 1. Notes** the results obtained by the new Office of Publications, and confirms the validity of a publishing policy conforming to the general rules for book production and distribution and the necessity of adapting this policy to the needs of Member States, particularly those of developing countries;
- 2. Approves** the measures that the Director-General intends to take in order to safeguard the equilibrium and solvency of the Publications Fund, on whose financial support the success of the publishing programme depends;
- 3. Draws the attention** of the Director-General to the suggestion of the Executive Board (94 EX/Decision 5.1, second part of recommendations, Part IV, paragraph 3) in its recommendation concerning the Unesco Press in document 18C/6 on the necessity of establishing a closer link between the Unit and the programme sectors, so as to make it an effective element in the implementation of the programme of the Organization;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

**4. Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to report to the Executive Board on the activities of the Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund over the past decade;
- (b) to provide, for each biennium, information as to the percentage of the Fund devoted to printing, staff, publicity and the dispatch of publications;
- (c) to submit, as of the nineteenth session of the General Conference, a report on Unesco's publications policy and its application.

7.2 Programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives

7.21 *The General Conference,*

**Having examined** the Director-General's proposals concerning the programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives (doc. 18C/5, paragraphs 63 to 66 of the Introduction and Chapters 2, 3 and 4);

**Having also taken note** of document 18C/110: 'Programme Structures for Information, Documentation, Libraries and Archives: Report by the Director-General', as well as of those sections of the reports adopted by Commissions II and IV;

**Mindful** of the importance of the transfer of information, especially information concerning science and technology, as an essential factor in the development of Member States, in strengthening international co-operation and in establishing a new economic order;

**Bearing in mind** the needs of Member States-and more particularly of developing countries-in the matter of national infrastructures for information, documentation, libraries and archives, as well as the information needs of their emerging scientific communities, and considering the priority which should be given to the training of specialists in this field;

**Bearing in mind also** the responsibility conferred by the United Nations system as a whole upon Unesco for the formulation of general guidelines concerning international norms and standards, and the interconnexion between the specialized information systems so as to ensure their compatibility;

**Considering** that the programmes planned under NATIS and UNISIST at national and international levels should be complementary and, accordingly, require more efficient co-ordination both in Member States and within Unesco's Secretariat;

**Recognizing** the complexity of the questions relating to the transfer of information and the diversity of Member States' needs;

**Having noted** the relevant discussions in Commissions II, III and IV,

**1. Endorses**, on a provisional and experimental basis, the proposals of the Director-General as set forth in document 18C/5.

**2. Invites the Director-General,**

- (a) to convene, in 1975, a representative group of experts, selected on the basis of both discipline and geographical location, to be responsible for advising on the contents of all the Organization's present and future programmes in the fields of information, documentation, libraries and archives, selecting a certain number of realistic objectives and indicating priorities and interrelationships between these objectives and the alternatives;
- (b) bearing in mind the recommendations of the group of experts to take measures he considers necessary during the 1975-76 biennium to prevent duplication of effort in all Unesco activities and programmes relating to information, documentation, libraries and archives both at the international and national levels as well as in all disciplines and fields of endeavour;
- (c) to report to the Executive Board on the steps which might be taken for eventual integration of Unesco information programmes and on the required adjustments in the programme structures to better serve the Member States and Unesco aims;
- (d) to take, in the meanwhile, such steps as may appear to him necessary with regard to the co-ordination, at the highest possible level, of existing programmes;
- (e) to present to the General Conference at its nineteenth session a comprehensive report on the state of Unesco information, documentation, libraries and archives programmes and services.

### III Budget

8 Appropriation resolution for 1975-76 <sup>1</sup>

**The General Conference resolves that:**

#### I. REGULAR PROGRAMME

##### A. Appropriation

(a) For the financial period 1975-76 the amount of \$169,992,000 is hereby appropriated for the purposes indicated in the appropriation table, as follows:

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i>			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Operating budget</b>				
<b>Part I. General policy</b>				
1. General Conference	1,230,100			
2. Executive Board	2,020,500			
3. Director-General	486,700			
4. External Audit	155,200			
5. Joint Inspection	150,000			
Total (Part I)	—————	4,042,500		
<b>Part II. Programme operations and services</b>				
1. Education	36,877,700			
1A. International Bureau of Education	1,869,700			
2. Natural sciences and their application to development	20,285,000			
3. Social sciences, humanities and culture	17,469,300			
4. Communication	20,048,500			
5. Inter-sectoral programmes on human rights and peace and on population	675,300			
6. International standards, relations and programmes	1,757,250			
Total (Part II)	—————	98,982,750		
<b>Part III. General administration and programme supporting services</b>				
		24,231,250		
<b>Part IV. Publications, conferences, languages and documents services</b>				
1. The Unesco Press	2,974,800			
2. Bureau of Conferences, Languages and Documents	9,978,200			
Total (Part IV)	—————	12,953,000		
<b>Part V. Common services</b>				
Sub-total (Parts I to V)		—————	154,836,800	
<b>Part VI. Appropriation reserve</b>				
Total operating budget			10,301,000	
			—————	165,137,800
<b>Investment budget</b>				
<b>Part VII. Capital expenditure</b>				
Total appropriation			4,854,200	
			—————	169,992,000

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

- (b) Obligations may be incurred up to the total so appropriated, in accordance with the resolutions of the General Conference and the regulations of the Organization, it being understood that the appropriation reserve may be used-after all possibilities of transfers within Parts I to V of the budget have been exhausted and providing that the Executive Board has given its approval-only for the purpose of meeting:
- (i) increases arising in the course of the biennium, in accordance with the decisions of the General Conference, in the staff costs included in Parts I to V of the budget;
  - (ii) increases arising in the course of the biennium in the cost of goods and services budgeted for in Parts I to V of the budget.
- Any sum used under this authorization shall be transferred from the appropriation reserve to the appropriation lines concerned.
- (c) Subject to paragraph (d) below, transfers between appropriation lines may be made by the Director-General with the approval of the Executive Board, except that in urgent and special circumstances the Director-General may make transfers between appropriation lines, informing the members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details of the transfers and the reasons therefor.
- (d) The Director-General is authorized to make transfers between appropriation lines in respect of common staff costs, if the actual needs under these costs in an appropriation line exceed the provision therefor. He shall inform the Executive Board at its following session of the details of any transfers made under this authorization.
- (e) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved in paragraph (a) above expenditure relating to the administrative and operational services for execution of the United Nations Development Programme's projects to the extent that the volume of the projects proves larger than anticipated and that the additional services in support thereof can be financed from the contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs for 1975-76 in excess of the amount specified in Note 1, paragraph (iii), to this resolution. However, if the volume of projects and of services in support thereof proves less than anticipated, the Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to take appropriate measures to reduce the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above.
- (f) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, funds from donations and special contributions for activities within the 1975-76 Approved Programme.
- (g) The total number of established posts at Headquarters and in the field chargeable to the appropriation in paragraph (a) above shall not exceed 2,347 for 1975 and 2,386 for 1976 (see Note 2 below). The Director-General may, however, establish additional posts on a temporary basis beyond this total, if he is satisfied that they are essential for the execution of the programme and for the good administration of the Organization and do not require transfers of funds to be approved by the Executive Board.

#### B. Miscellaneous Income

- (h) For purposes of assessing the contributions of Member States, an estimate of \$14,212,000 for Miscellaneous Income (see Note 1 below) is approved for 1975-76.

#### C. Assessment on Member States

- (i) The assessment of the contributions of Member States in accordance with Financial Regulations 5.1 and 5.2 shall therefore be \$155,780,000.

#### D. Supplementary Estimates

- (j) Unforeseen and unavoidable expenses arising in the course of the financial period, for which no sums have been provided in the budget appropriations and for which no transfers within the budget are deemed by the Executive Board to be possible, shall be the subject of supplementary estimates in accordance with Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9.

**Budget**

II. UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

- (k) The Director-General is authorized:
- (i) to co-operate with the United Nations Development Programme in accordance with the directives of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the procedures and decisions of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme, and in particular to participate, as executing agency or in co-operation with another executing agency, in the implementation of projects;
  - (ii) to receive moneys and other resources which may be made available to Unesco by the United Nations Development Programme for the purpose of participating, as executing agency, in the implementation of UNDP projects;
  - (iii) to incur obligations for such projects, subject to the financial and administrative rules and regulations of the United Nations Development Programme and of Unesco, as appropriate.

III. OTHER FUNDS

- (l) The Director-General may, in accordance with the Financial Regulations, receive funds from Member States, international, regional or national organizations, both governmental and non-governmental, for the purpose of paying, at their request, salaries and allowances of personnel, fellowships, grants, equipment and other related expenses, in carrying out certain activities which are consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization.

NOTE 1. The total of Miscellaneous Income is estimated on the following basis:

	\$	\$
(i) <b>Miscellaneous Income</b>		
Refunds of previous years' expenditures	46,000	
Service charge from the Coupon Fund	50,000	
Contribution from Associate Member (1975-76)	20,000	
Transfer from Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund	10,000	
Interest on investments and exchange adjustments (net)	320,000	
Other receipts	23,930	
Sub-total (i)	- 4 6 9 , 9 3 0	
(ii) <b>Contributions of new Member States for 1973-74</b>		-
(iii) <b>Contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs for 1975-76</b>		13,000,000
(iv) <b>Excess of Miscellaneous Income over the estimates for 1971-72</b>		742,070
<b>GRANDTOTAL</b>		<u>14,212,000</u>

NOTE 2. The figures of 2,347 and 2,386 are derived as follows:

	<i>Number of posts</i>	
	<i>1973</i>	<i>1974</i>
<b>Part I. General policy</b>		
Executive Board	6	6
Director-General	4	4
Total (Part I)	-10	-
		10
<b>Part II. Programme operations and services</b>		
Education (including the International Bureau of Education)	610	624
Natural sciences and their application to development	273	283
Social sciences, humanities and culture	180	185
Communication	316	318
Human rights and peace and population	8	8
International standards, relations and programmes	14	14
Total (Part II)	-1,401	-1,432
<b>Part III. General administration and programme supporting services</b>	547	548
<b>Part IV. Publications, conferences, languages and documents services</b>		
The Unesco Press	71	72
Bureau of Conferences, Languages and Documents	204	207
Total (Part IV)	- 275	- 279
<b>Part V. Common services</b>	24	25
Total number of posts budgeted	-2,257	-2,294
Plus 4 per cent of the number of posts budgeted, providing a margin for meeting programme requirements	90	92
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	2,347	2,386

It is to be noted that these figures do not include temporary posts, experts with UNESCOPAS status, maintenance staff, or established posts chargeable to extra-budgetary funds-e.g. posts under the Public Liaison Fund, the Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund, etc.-and that under this provision the Director-General may authorize the temporary substitution of one post for another which is vacant.



## IV General resolutions

### 9 Conclusions of the General Policy Debate

#### 9.1 *The General Conference*,<sup>1</sup>

**Having heard** the introduction by the Chairman of the Executive Board, the Director-General's statement and the speeches made during the General Policy Debate on items:

11. Reports of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 1972 and 1973 (doc. 18C/3) and comments of the Executive Board on the said reports (doc. 18C/9),
  13. Report by the Executive Board on its own activities,
  14. Consideration of the document entitled 'Analysis of Problems and Table of Objectives to be Used as a Basis for Medium-term Planning (1977-1982)' (doc. 18C/4), Recommendations of the Executive Board thereon (doc. 18C/11), and Comments by organizations of the United Nations system thereon (doc. 18C/12),
  15. General consideration of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5), Recommendations of the Executive Board thereon (doc. 18C/6), Comments of the organizations of the United Nations system thereon (doc. 18C/7), and Amendments proposed by Member States thereon (doc. 18C/8),
- and the Director-General's final statement,

**Noting with satisfaction** that the general policy debate has reflected broad agreement, first, on the basic principles governing the Organization's action and its main general objectives; secondly, on the ways and means of attaining the said objectives, with particular reference to the Organization's programme and to the methods of action to be followed and, thirdly, to the Organization's specific role in the framework of the United Nations system,

**Considering it necessary**, for the guidance of the Organization's future activities, to formulate in a general resolution the main conclusions which emerge from that debate,

1. **Invites** Member States to pay due attention to the following conclusions in the pursuit of their national activities, of their regional activities and of their other international co-operation within Unesco's spheres of competence;
2. **Invites** the Executive Board and the Director-General to take account of these same conclusions in preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5) and, if applicable, in preparing the medium-term plan for 1977-82 (doc. 19C/4).

#### I. PRINCIPLES AND OBJECTIVES

1. It should be stated once more that Unesco's prime objective is to contribute to the strengthening of peace by promoting understanding between nations through persevering and imaginative activities within its fields of competence.

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-first plenary meeting on 15 November 1974, on the report of a drafting committee set up at the sixth plenary session on 21 October 1974 and composed of delegates of the following Member States: Bulgaria, Finland, India, Netherlands, Togo, Tunisia and Venezuela.

2. These activities cannot be fully carried out unless the Organization achieves universality. There is therefore reason for satisfaction at the progress which has been achieved in this respect at the eighteenth session with the admission of new Member States and Associate Members and the granting of observer status to several national liberation movements.
3. The positive and significant changes that have taken place in international affairs, as well as certain trends towards a relaxation of tension and the development of co-operation between States of different social systems, tend to create favourable conditions for the activities of Unesco. It is therefore important that Unesco continue its efforts to give the consolidation of peace and international security an irreversible character.
4. The defence and promotion of human rights and fundamental freedoms and the struggle against incitement to war, colonialism, neo-colonialism, racialism, apartheid and all other forms of oppression and discrimination are an essential duty for Unesco, because infringements of human rights are a source of conflict and consequently a threat to international peace and security, and because one of the Organization's tasks is to foster respect for human dignity.
5. We must therefore never fail to call attention to the fact that hundreds of millions of human beings, threatened by poverty, hunger, disease and ignorance, have not yet reached the threshold of human dignity. For their sake, full and balanced development must remain a major priority for Unesco which should continue to undertake special efforts on behalf of the least developed countries.
6. The experience of recent years has fully confirmed the validity of the humanist concepts for which Unesco is proud to have gradually won acceptance--in particular, that development is by no means confined to economic growth, but has a cultural dimension and calls for activities in education and science.
7. Development is the response to the demand for justice not only at the national level but also at the international level. It cannot therefore be dissociated from social progress which aims to link all strata of society with the national effort and to make the benefits of this effort available to them. Development serves all mankind. It calls for multilateral action aimed at the introduction of human rights and dignity on a global scale, of co-operation on an equal footing between the nations, as a prerequisite for a just and lasting peace, Therefore Unesco should give consideration in its future programmes to the implementation of the principles and aims of the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, of the Programme of Action and of the Special Programme which were adopted at the sixth special session of the United Nations General Assembly.
8. We must also recall that the cultural dimension of development is one of its most important components. Not only are nations, long alienated by foreign exploitation, aspiring to rediscover or indeed to recreate their national identity and are unable to work fully for their development unless it satisfies this fundamental aspiration and meets their deeply felt needs, but they cannot really develop unless they find in themselves, or in other words, within their own cultures, the resources for this development.
9. From this point of view, aid must not be regarded as charity. In a spirit of international co-operation based on equity, aid must be aimed at helping the developing countries to make the best possible use of their natural and human resources. This co-operation will not only call for a better application of science and technology, but also for an improvement of education, since the most valuable capital which a society can accumulate for its development is a well-trained population.
10. Furthermore, if it takes place on a footing of equality, with all due respect for the sovereignty, dignity and specific characteristics of each country, international co-operation in the service of development will become a source of mutual enrichment as regards human values. Every nation, whether large or small, has something to give and something to receive.
11. The aim of development is to promote internal changes which will generate self-sustaining progress. Therefore, any form of international assistance must avoid imposing foreign models, which might not only hinder adaptation to the specific needs of the countries concerned, but also tend to make these countries still more dependent on countries or groups whose interests do not necessarily coincide with their own. The choice of specific forms of development is the sovereign right of Member States.

## General resolutions

12. While giving activities for development the great importance they deserve, Unesco should not, however, neglect its ethical mission nor the part it has to play as an international instrument of intellectual co-operation, both on the world-wide and regional levels. It should continue to provide a framework for the international collaboration of specialists in spheres within its competence. The success of its major programmes of international scientific co-operation demonstrates that it can and must continue to render great services in this sphere, providing encouragement and co-ordination for all Member States, including the most developed.
13. An outstanding characteristic of mankind's present state is the enormous disparity which exists between nations and which takes the form of a great imbalance in the use of the world's resources. Faced with this situation, Unesco should, within its fields of competence, endeavour to remedy this disparity, particularly by alerting public opinion and by evolving new concepts of international justice with a view to a fair sharing of the world's resources.
14. Nevertheless, all countries have to face some common problems. For example, problems such as population, ethical aspects of science, society's support for scientific and technological innovations, the environment, those facing youth, discriminatory practices and the abuse of drugs call for concerted action on the part of the international community, in order to improve the well-being of individuals.
15. All countries should continue their efforts for disarmament and the reduction of military budgets to release resources for the strengthening of activities essential to the well-being and progress of the nations.
16. The continuing existence of trouble spots and the resurgence of fascism and neo-fascist forces and other forms of totalitarian oppression caused by imperialism in various parts of the world call for further effective efforts to increase Unesco's contribution to the defence of human rights and fundamental freedoms and to the cause of peace.

## II. WAYS AND MEANS TO ATTAIN THE OBJECTIVES AND TO INCREASE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF UNESCO

### THE PROGRAMME

17. In preparing the draft programme and budget, the Director-General must continue to give the closest attention to the wishes expressed by Member States. To enable him to do so, more governments than in the past should reply within the prescribed time to the circular letter addressed to them in the first year of the biennium. Moreover, the desires of Member States will be taken into consideration not only on the occasion of this formal consultation, but also in the light of the recommendations of the intergovernmental and regional conferences and groups of experts convened by Unesco. Due account will also be taken of views expressed by international non-governmental organizations in category A.
18. In view of the great number and complexity of its tasks, with the danger of dissipation of effort this implies, Unesco must plan its action in the context of an over-all policy capable of responding more effectively to the fundamental needs of the present-day world. Such an approach should be reflected in a greater effort of concentration.
19. The most rational way of achieving this concentration is to start by looking at the future medium-term objectives which should be listed in order of priority. It will be necessary, in particular, to draw a distinction between activities of a permanent nature and those which have to be carried out within a pre-established period of time. In addition, it would be desirable to provide at least approximate quantitative guidelines as to the share of any given category of activities in the Organization's programme and budget.
20. Unesco should continue to attach the highest importance to the interdisciplinary approach and inter-sectoral activities which are necessary in order to study the complex problems arising in the fields of its competence and to contribute to their solution.
21. The increasing importance attached to the cultural and social dimensions of all Unesco's activities should result in a reorientation of certain projects which should enlist the competence of specialists in social science and cultural questions.

22. It should be emphasized that the concept and presentation of document 18C/5 were the subject of broad approval by the delegations which took part in the general policy debate.
23. Whatever their importance, it should be pointed out that the observations below cannot be considered as exhaustive, since the delegations which participated in the general policy debate were unable, for lack of time, to review all the questions contained in the Organization's programme.

### ***Education***

24. Nowhere does Unesco's role as a 'shaper of the future' appear so clearly as in education. By providing intellectual leadership and appropriate advice adapted to the needs and conditions of Member States, Unesco should contribute to the emergence of educational systems directed towards the twofold aim of individual fulfilment and national development. Education remains one of the major factors in a process of cultural, economic and social development which is designed to culminate in the establishment of a just and balanced world structure.
25. Unesco should continue to work for the twin objectives of democratization and renewal of education, bearing in mind the need to facilitate access to the various levels of education particularly for women and the rural population, as well as the underlying need to promote equality of opportunity throughout the educational system. The renewal of education should be understood as including, in particular, adaptation to the world of today.
26. Greater attention should be paid to education for peace and international understanding, and to education relating to human rights and fundamental freedoms. One of Unesco's great tasks should be to help the peoples of its Member States to get to know each other better and to realize the fundamental economic and political contradictions between dominant and dominated countries and the incompatibility between the real interests of the peoples and the monopoly interests of the groups which exercise a world-wide economic power, by encouraging, for example, the publication for schoolchildren of books on the culture and way of life of other countries.
27. The structures and the content of education should be responsive to the requirements of social and economic development, and the necessary relationship between education and employment should be given its due importance. Lifelong education has a special contribution to make in enhancing flexibility for vocational training and career readaptation. However, it would be erroneous to view lifelong education as serving solely vocational ends: properly conceived, it is cultural in the broadest sense of the term.
28. Literacy efforts remain tragically insufficient in view of the magnitude of the world's needs. In spite of the activities it has already undertaken, Unesco's contribution to this work should be strengthened, particularly by stimulating further national efforts in this respect. Consideration should also be given to the setting up of a World Literacy Fund.
29. Adult education should be intensified by using new teaching methods and techniques. The importance of non-formal and out-of-school education should not be lost sight of in this connexion. While the modern term 'lifelong education' has gained world-wide acceptance, one should not overlook the continuing significance of adult education, of which the literacy campaigns and the vocational training and retraining of adults form an essential part. Furthermore, the special programme for migrant workers and their families needs increased attention by Unesco.
30. Unesco should continue to support the United Nations University with a view to making it a true instrument of international intellectual co-operation.

### ***Natural sciences***

31. The basic conception and the main lines of the programmes in this sector, which met with general approval, should be maintained.
32. Unesco's future-oriented work should be continued by developing the science policies programme, the research programmes and the major international scientific programmes concerned with oceanography, hydrology, geological correlation, Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and scientific

### *General resolutions*

- and technical information (UNISIST). Emphasis should be placed on the opportunities for co-operation offered Member States by Unesco's scientific programmes. Co-ordination and co-operation with the other agencies of the United Nations system and with non-governmental organizations should be strengthened, as well as with regional and sub-regional organizations.
33. International co-operation should be pursued more vigorously in research and higher education concerning new energy sources, such as solar energy, and mineral and other natural resources.
  34. Due consideration should be given to the inclusion of a social science component in scientific programmes where relevant, including UNISIST in due course.
  35. Programmes to harness science and technology to the tasks of development, in particular, through appropriate transfers of knowledge within the framework of suitable national science policies, should be developed and strengthened. The importance of science teaching, as well as the application of science and technology to rural development, should also be emphasized. In co-operation with other United Nations agencies, Unesco should support fundamental scientific research programmes designed to solve on a regional basis the problems posed by recurring natural disasters such as drought and floods.

### *Social sciences, humanities and culture*

36. It would be desirable to enable the social sciences and the humanities to occupy a more central place in Unesco's programme and to make a greater contribution in particular to research on peace and development. In general, the social sciences should be called upon to play a greater role in all of the Organization's major programmes. They can also provide valuable advice in all of Unesco's activities concerned with planning.
37. With the growing recognition of the cultural dimension of development as it emerges from the various conferences of Ministers of Culture convened by the Organization, Unesco should promote an increased awareness of the importance of culture as a factor of national identity. For the developing countries, the rediscovery of their own authentic cultural identity, with Unesco's assistance, should help to dispel, or to overcome, the aftermath of colonization. A vital national culture may serve to protect the original and unique spiritual values of a country against the impact of an imported technology. But in addition to this purely defensive, protective role, the renaissance of authentic cultural values should provide a stimulus to the emergence of new models of development.
38. Cultural policies should be worked out in harmony with educational and scientific policies as they are all related to a general policy of economic and social development. They should have, inter alia, two complementary aspects: on the one hand, they should contribute to the preservation of cultural values, for example by the collection of oral traditions, and, on the other, should stimulate artistic creativity, within both a traditional and modern framework. In the process, freedom of artistic expression should be safeguarded and an opportunity should be afforded to all to participate in cultural activities either actively or passively.
39. Conditions should be created for the protection of cultural pluralism, conceived not only in terms of the problems of cultural minorities, but also as including the sub-cultures of different social groups, particularly migrant workers.
40. In addition, Unesco must continue to mobilize international solidarity for the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind. It should also continue its standard-setting action in this sphere. Extra-budgetary resources will remain essential if Unesco is to discharge properly its responsibilities in this area. Furthermore, restoration of cultural property to its country of origin should be encouraged and facilitated, along with exchanges and loans.
41. Unesco should make a special effort to assist Member States in their policy of preservation of historic quarters, towns and sites in a modern environment, due account being taken also of the need to protect the natural setting as well. Programmes such as the interdepartmental programme on 'Man in his Environment-Human Settlements' should be encouraged, in co-operation with the Man and the Biosphere Programme, with a view to facilitating Unesco's participation in the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements to be held in May-June 1976 in Vancouver (Canada).

### ***Communication***

42. Communication and the free flow of objective information, whose importance is rightly recognized by the Constitution, continue to play a vital role in development, the democratization of culture, education and social change. It is important, however, that communication should promote a two-way flow of information if the world is not to be divided into producers, on the one hand, and passive consumers of information, on the other. In this connexion, the usefulness of studies on communication policy should be emphasized.
43. Questions relating to the content of information should be the subject of special awareness by those responsible for the mass media. The enhancement of professional standards in the use of the mass media might take the form of a study of national codes of ethics. Action should be taken to prevent information from becoming the vehicle of propaganda serving the cause of colonialism, racialism and apartheid or infringing on the independence and sovereignty of States, and to encourage the use of the mass media in the service of peace and international co-operation, as well as in the service of lifelong education.
44. In addition, Unesco should continue to assist interested countries in developing infrastructures for the press and the audio-visual media and to train media specialists. Assistance should also be extended to regional and national information agencies.
45. In view of the efforts made by the world community to maintain the impetus imparted by International Book Year to the promotion of books and reading, Unesco should continue and intensify, in the years to come, the action undertaken to make books accessible to everyone, in particular by encouraging regional co-operation in the developing countries and by assisting the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) and other competent international organizations to overcome the serious consequences of the world-wide crisis brought about by the shortage and high production costs of paper and by undertaking itself any appropriate initiatives to this end.

### ***Inter-sectoral programmes***

#### ***Human rights and peace***

46. The determination of all countries to strengthen peace and international co-operation by promoting justice and the respect of human rights obliges the Organization, in the fields of its competence, to pursue a course of action which needs to be innovative, effective and flexible and should be intrinsically multidisciplinary. It would therefore be advisable to intensify the inter-sectoral programme on human rights and peace, which constitutes a coherent conceptual framework for stimulating and co-ordinating efforts in this field, according special attention to the problems of international détente and the development of fruitful co-operation between States with different social systems.
47. Unesco should increasingly associate international non-governmental organizations with the carrying out of its programme, especially in so far as its continuing activities and basic studies on the problems of peace, disarmament and the development of international co-operation in general are concerned.
48. Unesco was established as a consequence of the end of the Second World War, that 'great and terrible war made possible by the denial of the democratic principles of the dignity, equality and mutual respect of men', the thirtieth anniversary of which is to be marked in 1975. This turning-point in modern history was also the beginning of the triumphant struggle of the peoples against colonialism. Unesco should therefore consider the possibility of reflecting this historic date in its publications and other activities, whenever appropriate.
49. If it is to be conducted on a sufficiently large scale and meet the demands of our time, this inter-sectoral programme calls, as a first priority, for close collaboration with Member States, the United Nations system, with appropriate international non-governmental organizations and liberation movements with regard to the Decade for action to combat racism and racial discrimination, Unesco's tasks in connexion with the eradication of colonialism, and International Women's Year proclaimed for 1975 by resolution 3010 (XXVII) of the United Nations General Assembly on 18 December 1972.

### **General resolutions**

50. In pursuance of this resolution, the following activities will be undertaken in close co-operation with the United Nations: the promotion of equality between men and women; the integration of women in development; the encouragement of women's efforts for the strengthening of world peace. They will be carried out in close collaboration with the United Nations Commission on the Status of Women. The active role of girls and women should not be seen as a problem of equality alone but also as a solution for many of the most significant problems of national development and international co-operation. Unesco could and should contribute towards an increased understanding of the question.

### **Population**

51. The problem created by the fact that world population is at present growing more rapidly than world food production, which is seriously aggravated by lack of proper distribution, as well as by economic and social shortcomings, has led in many parts of the globe to widespread conditions of undernourishment and even famine. While recognizing that emergency aid is within the purview of other agencies, Unesco should intensify its contribution in the fields of population education and research, chiefly in the environmental and social sciences.
52. The importance of population variables for the over-all process of socio-economic development and, in the long run, for the quality of life, should not be underestimated. At the same time, a programme which is bound up with the most intimate and varying beliefs and practices of many different Member States must be approached by the Organization in a spirit of respect for human rights, cultural values and national sovereignty. These basic principles having been laid down, the Organization's action may very well be channelled through educational systems, rural development programmes, etc., in accordance with local conditions prevailing in the Member States concerned and in co-operation with other agencies of the United Nations system.

### **Transnational corporations**

53. Unesco should carry out its plans in the coming biennium to prepare a report on the impact of transnational corporations in the fields of education, science, culture, communications, environment and development. Further studies as required should be undertaken to permit adequate understanding of these questions.

### **International standards**

54. Unesco should continue to draw up new international instruments (conventions and recommendations) corresponding to the needs of the international community. In addition, the Secretariat should make increased efforts to urge Member States which have not yet done so to ratify existing instruments.

### **METHODS OF ACTION**

55. If the action undertaken by Unesco is to attain to the full the desired scope and effectiveness, it must not be confined to the specific activities of the Secretariat, but must be reinforced by action by its Member States, using to this end all possible means.
56. This action, which is primarily a matter for the Member States themselves, can and must be followed up by the work of the National Commissions for Unesco, as well as by national bodies such as universities and committees set up to participate in the major international scientific co-operation programmes. The National Commissions should be endowed with more substantial resources and should be provided with increased aid by the Secretariat in countries where they are not yet sufficiently developed.
57. Unesco should assist Member States, at their request, in planning and developing their national policies in education, science, culture and communication by making available to them its own expertise, as well as the experience of other Member States with similar problems, in the form of advisory services at the highest level.
58. In order to bring the Unesco Secretariat closer to realities in the Member States, a policy of reasonable decentralization and regionalization must be pursued.

59. In this connexion, the importance of regional and sub-regional co-operation, which has met with notable successes, should be emphasized. This co-operation, which should not lead Member States to diminish their efforts on the national level, based on the regional offices and centres, will receive continued support through the convening of periodic regional conferences of ministers, and through other regional or sub-regional meetings and activities. It is also important to encourage efforts of the governments of Member States, especially those of developing countries, to strengthen their mutual co-operation for the promotion of their development.
60. In this connexion, special attention should be paid to the case of Europe which, in Unesco's fields of competence, has no regional organization bringing together all Member States in the continent. It would therefore be advisable, in accordance with recommendation II/19 adopted in December 1973 in Bucharest by the Conference of Ministers of Education of European Member States and, in the light of the results of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe, to consider the possibility of undertaking appropriate initiatives for improving regional co-operation in all Unesco's fields of work,
61. Greater powers of initiative and decision should be given to the regional offices and centres. Care must be taken, however, to ensure that implementation of this policy does not jeopardize the Organization's world-wide character. To this end, the Secretariat should, inter alia, maintain direct and regular contacts with Member States and organize the systematic inspection of field activities.
62. Concurrently with this, the Secretariat should increase measures designed to improve the efficiency of its work. For instance, means of modernizing and streamlining its management should be sought and applied, especially by simplifying procedures, generalizing evaluation and assessment activities and, possibly, introducing a system of management by objectives.
63. Although travel by staff members is a significant part of the Secretariat's consultations with the Member States and of the implementation of the Organization's programme, every attempt should be made to keep such travel to a reasonable minimum.
64. As regards personnel, more effective efforts should be undertaken to improve geographical and cultural distribution, to promote the access of women to posts in the Professional category and at Director level, to increase the rotation of staff between Headquarters and the field to the extent possible, to improve the qualifications of staff, for example by in-service training courses, to provide experts sent to the field with more comprehensive training and to develop the 'intern' programme.
65. As regards conferences and meetings, on the one hand, and documents and publications on the other, it is necessary to avoid a proliferation which might be beyond the capacity of the Secretariat, and in all circumstances to prefer quality to quantity. Consideration might be given to a possible reduction in the number of symposia and other meetings as well as in the number of persons invited as consultants to the Secretariat in matters of secondary importance. While it may very well be possible to make such reductions, it must be borne in mind that the Organization would not be able to fulfil its programme tasks without the underpinning of appropriate publications and meetings.
66. Efforts to achieve greater savings and to avoid waste are all the more essential in view of the fact that the Organization's total resources, including extra-budgetary funds, are very limited indeed as compared with the real needs of Member States in the Organization's fields of competence. Unesco should, as far as the present economic and monetary situation permits, be able, taking account of the development of the Gross National Product in Member States, to rely on a reasonable rate of real growth in its Regular Budget, guaranteeing its independence and the effectiveness of its action.
67. The seriousness of the problems facing the most deprived of the developing countries warrants the Organization's undertaking emergency aid operations going beyond the scope of the ordinary technical assistance projects, for which the Regular Budget makes no provisions. Special efforts should therefore be made to induce Member States in a position to do so to make voluntary contributions for the financing, within Unesco's fields of competence, of programmes of emergency aid to the countries concerned as well as to populations which fall victims to natural disaster or to armed conflict.



*General resolutions*

III. UNESCO AND THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

68. Co-ordination between the activities of Unesco and those of other organizations of the United Nations system should be continued in order to reduce to a minimum overlapping and duplication, and to carry out action that is fully concerted and therefore more effective. Steps should be taken to harmonize the policies to be adopted at the medium-term planning stage.
69. As regards the United Nations Development Programme, which has rendered Unesco the invaluable service of enabling it appreciably to expand its operational action, the very substantial decrease in the amount of projects entrusted to Unesco for execution by this body during the 1973-74 biennium is a matter for deep concern. With a view to remedying this situation, it would be advisable for Member States represented on the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme to endeavour to win acceptance for the conception of development set forth at the beginning of the present resolution.
70. With regard to resolutions 3201 and 3202 adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its sixth special session, Unesco is in duty bound to respond favourably to the invitation made to it to contribute to the establishment of a new world economic order based on justice. What is called for in the circumstances is an attempt at critical reflection and action which goes far beyond the merely economic aspects. All the agencies of the United Nations system have the duty to help promote the advent of a better world in which pragmatism will give way to rationality. Experience has shown all too clearly that, in the interests of efficiency, it is incumbent on Unesco to emphasize the social and cultural aspect of the work to be achieved and to contribute to the necessary economic changes not only through science and technology, but also through education and culture.
71. As for the Special Programme adopted by the General Assembly, when the means for its implementation have been assembled, Unesco will also have a part to play, for it is indispensable that the aid to be provided to the countries whose needs are the most pressing should comprise in particular assistance in education for the training of the key personnel which these countries desperately lack.

10 Analysis of problems and table of objectives to be used as a basis for medium-term planning (1977/432)

**Guidelines concerning the form and character of the Medium-term Outline Plan (doc. C/4) and the relationship between this document and the Draft Programme and Budget (doc. C/5). Recommendations of the Executive Board**

10.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

I

- 1. Having examined** the Analysis of Problems and Table of Objectives to be Used as a Basis for Medium-term Planning (1977-1982) (doc. 18C/4), together with the comments and recommendations of the Executive Board thereon (doc. 18C/11 and Add.) and numerous other comments, recommendations and related documents;
- 2. Recognizes** that document 18C/4, as its title indicates, is not a plan but rather an analysis intended as a basis for establishing a medium-term plan, and *regards* the document as a most valuable and carefully considered contribution for this purpose;
- 3. Requests** the Director-General to proceed with the preparation of a six-year plan (1977-82) and the draft programme and budget document for 1977-78, taking into account the directives and suggestions embodied in this resolution and other relevant decisions of the General Conference and the Executive Board, as well as the subsequent analyses of problems and medium-term objectives which he will undertake;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

II

4. **Endorses** in general terms the four 'problem areas' set forth in document 18C/4, reformulated and placed in a logical order as follows:
  - I. Respect for human rights and the establishment of conditions for peace;
  - II. Development of man and society;
  - III. Balance and harmony of man and nature;
  - IV. Communication between people and the exchange of information;
5. **Stresses** that despite this division for planning purposes, the ideals and principles of Unesco must permeate all its objectives, and must be taken into account not only in activities designed directly to serve them but also in all other activities where they have relevance;
6. **Underlines**, as a general policy, the need to plan, prepare and execute all Unesco programmes in such a way as to affect beneficially the vast majority of the people of the world; and in order to achieve this
7. **Recommends** that, in activities which fall within Unesco's fields of competence, the Organization should aim:
  - (a) to redress inequalities of development and narrow the gap between developed and developing countries;
  - (b) to stress programmes designed specifically for the purpose of benefiting the twenty-five least developed countries as defined by the United Nations;
  - (c) to contribute to the establishment of a new international economic order as foreseen and adopted in resolutions 3201 and 3202 (S-VI) of the General Assembly of the United Nations;
  - (d) to accord particular attention to Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development;

III

8. **Invites** the Director-General to prepare the medium-term plan taking into account the revised and consolidated table of problems and objectives annexed to this resolution and drawing upon document 18C/4, as well as the subsequent analyses of problems and medium-term objectives which he will undertake;
9. **Further invites** the Director-General and the Executive Board, in preparing and examining the medium-term plan and the programme actions based upon it, to apply the following criteria for the choice and refinement of medium-term target objectives. Such objectives should:
  - (a) fall within the terms of reference of Unesco as defined in its Constitution;
  - (b) further the long-term objective or objectives and thereby contribute directly to the solution of the problem to which the long-term objective responds;
  - (c) possess considerable urgency, generally recognized by Member States and to such a degree that any delay in Unesco's action would be prejudicial;
  - (d) be in a field in which progress can be significantly accelerated by international and intergovernmental co-operation especially without causing wasteful duplication of activities in the United Nations system;
  - (e) be realistic in terms of Unesco's capacity and capabilities to achieve them and be of a type such that Unesco can make a significant contribution towards achieving them within an appropriate period of time;
  - (f) be of importance, as evidenced by the willingness of Member States to support relevant activities in their own countries;
  - (g) play a significant catalytic role or be capable of producing a multiplier effect;
  - (h) be important for the economic, social and cultural development of the Member States of the Organization, and in particular of the developing countries;
10. **Recognizes** that most of the problems and objectives set forth in the annexed table are closely interdependent, and accordingly must not be treated in isolation from each other, or in a narrowly sectoral context; and therefore
11. **Invites** the Director-General, in structuring future programmes, to take account of these interactions;

*General resolutions*

- 12. Further invites** the Director-General to ensure that the following objectives from the annexed table are given particular importance in the medium-term plan and in the programmes of Unesco for 1977-82:
- 1.1 Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neocolonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application of the rights to education, science, culture and information, and development of normative measures to further these rights;
  - 2.1 Promotion of research on measures to reinforce world peace, and on the manifestations of the violation of peace, and of the causes preventing the realization of positive peace at the level of groups, societies and the world;
  - 3.1 Clarification of the interrelations between development and socio-cultural values and conditions, and investigation of the social factors underlying developmental change;
  - 4.3 Development of national scientific and technological research capabilities in view of an improved transfer of technology and of mechanisms for international and regional co-operation, and promotion of science and technology education;
  - 5.1 Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning in the field of education;
  - 5.2 Improvement of educational administration and management;
  - 5.3 Contribution to the establishment of comprehensive, diversified and flexible educational structures;
  - 5.4 Improvement of educational content, methods and techniques;
  - 5.5 Promotion of the training of educational personnel;
  - 5.6 Promotion and intensification of adult education and further training;
  - 6.1 Intensification of the struggle against illiteracy;
  - 6.2 Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development;
  - 6.3 Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development;
  - 7.1 Development of the scientific basis for understanding the origins and extent of the earth's mineral and energy resources, their rational utilization, and development of new resources and the transformation of energy;
  - 7.3 Development of the scientific basis for understanding and improving interrelationships between human activities and water resources, marine, ocean and coastal systems;
  - 7.4 Stimulation of the investigation of the social, moral and cultural implications of the interrelationships between man and the environment which he has made or modified, with particular reference to a better 'design for living' in human settlements;
  - 10.1 Development of information systems and services, including policies, infrastructures, training, information transfer and exchange and tools for systems interconnexion;

IV

- 13. Suggests** that in the preparation of the medium-term plan, the Director-General consider whether the following matters, which are not prominent in document 18C/4, should be included:
- (a) the role of international organizations and their contribution to human rights (in parallel with objective 2.2 concerning international organizations and peace);
  - (b) the interrelationship between youth and the society of adults;
  - (c) the problem of human motivations and value systems in relation to development;
  - (d) the role of mass media as a means of social cohesion, including the influence of modern transmission techniques on contemporary behaviour patterns;

V

- 14. Decides**, in the light of experience at the present General Conference, that work on the analysis of major world problems should continue, both as part of the planning process and also to provide an informed basis for decisions at future sessions of the General Conference;

- 1.5. **Accordingly invites** the Director-General to strengthen the capacity within the Secretariat to continue the analysis of major world problems, as part of the medium-term planning process;
16. **Invites** Member States, especially through their National Commissions, to strengthen their own arrangements for the analysis of Unesco's contribution to the solution of major world problems through medium-term planning, in order to contribute actively, with the Executive Board and the Director-General, to the medium-term planning process;
17. Recognizes that good planning by objectives requires effective linkage between the programming, planning and budgeting functions, and that this in turn implies the maintenance and use of an efficient system of assessment, planning and management information;
18. Stresses the importance, to decision-makers at all levels of the Organization, of current information on progress, impact, difficulties, successes and shortfalls of programmes, so that plans and programmes may be modified in the light of current experience;
19. Accordingly invites the Director-General:
  - (a) to provide for effective linkage between the programming, planning and budgeting functions;
  - (b) to establish an efficient internal management information system within the Secretariat;
  - (c) to provide for occasional examination of selected programmes and projects by outside experts;
  - (d) to include, in future C/5 documents, brief statements of major impacts, achievements, difficulties and shortfalls for each continuing programme activity;
  - (e) to provide for intermediate and final targets in the design of appropriate programmes and projects; such targets should be objectively verifiable, and quantified where feasible;
20. Conscious of the interest of Member States in the progress and implications of planning by objectives;
22. Accordingly invites the Director-General:
  - (a) to present to the nineteenth session of the General Conference a summary of the changes introduced in the programme of the Organization for the 1977-78 biennium as a consequence of planning by objectives;
  - (b) to report to the nineteenth session of the General Conference about his intentions for the gradual adaptation of the structure of the Secretariat, beginning in the 1977-78 biennium, to the new scheme of planning by objectives;

VI

22. **Considers** that documents 18C/11, 18C/11 Add. and 18C/38 provide conceptual and methodological guidance which can usefully be applied in the preparation of documents 19C/4 and 19C/5; and accordingly invites the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to attach the greatest importance to the guidelines contained in these documents;
23. **Further invites** the Director-General and the Executive Board to bear in mind the following principles in the preparation of the Draft Medium-term Plan 1977-1982 (doc. 19C/4) and the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5):
  - (a) **Character and form of document 19C/4:**
    - (i) document 19C/4 should be a six-year plan (1977-82) within a fixed-term horizon;
    - (ii) document 19C/4 should provide, according to document 18C/11 Add. (paragraph 7(a)(iv)), targets, that is to say, clearly defined and quantified stages, in so far as this is possible, spaced out in time as regards action to be taken, which it will be proposed to attain during the six-year period;
    - (iii) these targets should, in so far as possible, be presented as alternatives, established on the basis of the assessment of their relative effectiveness and their relation to different approaches, types of action, phasing and cost;
    - (iv) document 19C/4 should enable the General Conference at its nineteenth session to review priorities taking into consideration the conditions for the implementation of the programme activities intended, their foreseeable effects, the different stages possible and their timing;
    - (v) adjustments of the plan which might prove to be necessary would be decided by the General Conference at its ordinary sessions in the light of the evolution of world problems,

General resolutions

or should the continuing evaluation or assessment of on-going programmes make it necessary;

(b) **Relationship between documents 19C/4 and 19C/5:**

- (i) document 19C/5 would be the only legally binding document, both in terms of programme and of the corresponding budget, for Member States as well as the Director-General;
- (ii) the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5) must be drawn up within the framework of the medium-term general policy directives adopted at the eighteenth session of the General Conference to serve as the base of document 19C/4. There will thus be as close a relationship as possible between documents 19C/4 and 19C/5, it being understood that each must be structured according to its function. The Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, is invited to establish appropriate means of presentation of the plan and programme;
- (iii) any changes in the administrative structure of the Secretariat which might result from the implementation of the plan as adopted by the General Conference would, for the most part, be effected gradually by the Director-General, and these changes would be reflected in the successive programme and budget documents (C/5);

VII

**24. Invites** the Executive Board and the Director-General to take into account the calendar proposed in paragraph 4 of document 18C/38 as follows:

- (a) **97th session (28 April to 15 May 1975).** Consideration by the Executive Board, on the basis of a document presented by the Director-General, of the modalities of application of the general policy directives given by the eighteenth session of the General Conference regarding a six-year plan (1977-82), and of the preliminary possible implications for document 19C/5, it being understood that these questions will need further consideration at the 98th session of the Executive Board in September/October 1975.
- (b) **31 May 1975.** Date for receipt from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations in category A of suggestions concerning the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978, including budgetary implications, in order that such suggestions can be taken into account in documents to be prepared for the 98th session of the Executive Board.
- (c) **15 August 1975.** Final date for circulation of a document concerning document 19C/5, in which the Director-General will have taken into account suggestions from Member States and Associate Members received before 31 May, together with the Director-General's comments on possible budgetary implications.
- (d) **98th session (15 September to 14 October 1975).** Study of a document concerning document 19C/5 and of preliminary budget implications taking into account-equally and to the extent possible-suggestions from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations in category A received after 31 May, and consideration of a preliminary document concerning medium-term planning and a C/4 for 1977-82.
- (e) **30 September 1975.** Final date for receipt from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations in category A of suggestions concerning the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978.
- (f) **2 March 1976.** Final date for circulation to Member States, Associate Members and members of the Executive Board of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5) and the Draft Medium-term Plan for 1977-1982 (doc. 19C/4).
- (g) **99th session (15 April to end May 1976).** Examination of Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (doc. 19C/5) and discussion of Draft Medium-term Plan for 1977-1982 (doc. 19C/4).<sup>1</sup>
- (h) **Mid-july 1976.** Dispatch to Member States of recommendations of Executive Board concerning document 19C/5 (according to Financial Regulations, Article 3.4).

1. At this stage the Executive Board would expect to conduct its deliberations in the light of a review of accomplishments of the first year of the 1975-76 biennium.

- (i) **100th session (mid-September 1976)**. Final examination of Draft Medium-term Plan (doc. 19C/4); recommendation to the General Conference on (a) relationship between C/4 and C/S, and (b) calendar for 1977-78 for the preparation of C/5, and possibly of a document concerning adjustments to C/4, in the light of experience of preparation and consideration of documents 19C/4 and 19C/5; final recommendation on proposed budget for 1977-78. **[October 1976-nineteenth session of General Conference]**
25. **Conscious** that Member States and National Commissions wish to contribute more effectively to the preparation of C/4 and C/5 documents;
26. **Recognizes** the need to improve the present system through which Member States, especially through their National Commissions, may be involved in the preparation of the medium-term plan and biennial programmes of Unesco;
27. **Invites** the Director-General to seek a more active collaboration in the preparation of a medium-term plan for Unesco, and subsequently in its execution, of all Member States, especially through their National Commissions, and of all intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations which may be in a position to participate and, to this end:
- (a) to review the procedures involved;
  - (b) to make available to Member States a document relating to the preparation of document 19C/4, drawn up in the light of the Executive Board's debate at its 97th session on the document referred to in paragraph (a) of the foregoing time-table;
  - (c) to make available to Member States, by the quickest reasonable means of communication, on 15 August 1975, the preliminary document concerning the C/4 document for 1977-82 referred to in paragraph (d) of the foregoing time-table to enable them to make their views known in advance of the Executive Board's discussion of this document in September/October 1975;
  - (d) to take such other measures as may be feasible to encourage Member States, especially through their National Commissions, to contribute more effectively to the preparation of the programmes and medium-term plans of Unesco.

**Annex.** Table of problems and objectives for the medium-term period 1977-82

**Problem area I. Respect for human rights and the establishment of conditions for peace**

**Problem I. Assurance of human rights (percentage of Part II 975-76, 8.0 per cent)<sup>1</sup>**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1.1 Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application of the rights to education, science, culture and information and development of normative measures to further these rights.<br/>(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.1 (in part), Research concerning human rights; 1.3, Further consideration of rights, identification of shortcomings, and normative measures; 1.7 (in part), Racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism, apartheid.)</p> <p>1.2 Promotion of the appreciation and respect for cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions.</p> | <p>(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.7 (in part), Rights of groups and their cultural identity; 1.8, Migrants and foreign workers; 5.4, Mutual appreciation of cultures; plus new activities, e.g. research on the nature of culture, the elements contributing to cultural cohesion, the effects of modern technology on cultural viability; study of conditions and limits of accommodation of pluralism within the State, of cultural pluralism and national identity.)</p> <p>1.3 Improvement of the status of women.<br/>(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.6 (in part), Status of women.)</p> <p>1.4 Development of activities for refugees and national liberation movements in the fields of Unesco's competence.<br/>(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.9, Refugees and national liberation movements.)</p> <p>1.5 Promotion of education and wider information concerning human rights.<br/>(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.1 (in part), Education concerning human rights; 1.2, Information concerning human rights.)</p> |
|---|--|

1. The percentages shown in parentheses represent a calculation of approximate budgetary allocations provided in document 18C/5 for the biennium immediately preceding the planning period. These figures are included in the present table for information only, and are not intended to prejudice resource allocations which will later be proposed in documents 19C/4 and 19C/5.

General resolutions

**Problem 2. Reinforcement of peace (percentage of Part II 1975-76, 2.4 per cent)**

- 2.1 Promotion of research on measures to reinforce world peace, and on the manifestations of the violation of peace and of the causes preventing the realization of positive peace at the level of groups, societies and the world.  
(Doc 18C/4: objective 2.1, Causes of war and aggression and means of achieving disarmament.)
- 2.2 Promotion of the study of the role of international law and of international organizations in the establishment of a peaceful world order.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 2.2, International law; 2.3, The role of international organizations and their contribution to the establishment of conditions for the rule of peace.)
- 2.3 Development of school and out-of-school programmes aimed at furthering peace and international understanding.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 2.4, School and out-of-school programmes.)

**Problem area II. Development of man and society**

**Problem 3. Man as the centre of development (percentage of Part II-1975-76, 7.6per cent)**

- 3.1 Clarification of the interrelations between development and socio-cultural values and conditions, and investigation of the social factors underlying developmental change.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 6.1, Interactions between development and 'quality of life' as defined in terms of the needs and values of each society; 8.6 (in part), Institutional infrastructure for social science development; plus new activities.)
- 3.2 Promotion of wider participation in cultural life.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 5.3, Books; 7.3, Policies and planning in the field of culture; 8.6 (in part), Institutional infrastructure for cultural development.)
- 3.3 Stimulation of artistic and intellectual creativity.  
(Doc 18C/4: objective 3.3, Creativity.)

**Problem 4. The application of science and technology for man and society (percentage of Part II-1975-76, II .5 per cent)**

- 4.1 Investigation of interactions between scientific and technological change and the implications of this change for man and society, and promotion of better public understanding of the role of science and technology in a changing society.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.5, Human rights and scientific and technological progress; 6.3, Development of a 'scientific culture'; 6.4, Interaction between scientific and technological progress and society.)

- 4.2 Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning and financing in the fields of science and technology.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 7.2 (in part), Policies and planning concepts in the field of science and technology.)
- 4.3 Development of national scientific and technological research capabilities in view of an improved transfer of technology and of mechanisms for international and regional co-operation, and promotion of science and technology education.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 3.1, International co-operation in basic scientific and engineering research; 3.2, National scientific and engineering research capabilities; 8.4, Science and technology education.)
- 4.4 Development and application of tools and methods of analysis and planning for the socio-economic transformation of society.  
(Doc 18C/4: objective 6.2, Tools and methods of analysis and planning; 7.2 (in part), Policies and planning concepts in the field of science and technology.)

**Problem 5. Educational action in response to individual and social requirements in the context of lifelong education and within the framework of economic, social and cultural development (percentage of Part II-1975-76, 26.9 per cent)**

- 5.1 Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning in the field of education.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 7.1, Policies, planning and financing in the field of education; 3.4 (in part), Prospective studies.)
- 5.2 Improvement of educational administration and management.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 8.5, Educational administration and management.)
- 5.3 Contribution to the establishment of comprehensive, diversified and flexible educational structures.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 8.1, Comprehensive, diversified and flexible educational structures.)
- 5.4 Improvement of educational content, methods and techniques.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 8.2, Educational content, methods and techniques; 3.4 (in part), Educational research.)
- 5.5 Promotion of the training of educational personnel.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 8.3, Training of educational personnel.)
- 5.6 Promotion and intensification of adult education and further training.  
(Doc. 18C/4: objective 9.3, Adult education and training, especially paragraph 268; plus new activities directed towards the implementation of the recommendations of the third International Conference on Adult Education and to the relevant recommendation in Chapter 8 of the Faure Report (*Learning to Be*.)

**Problem 6. Quantitative and qualitative improvement in the opportunities for certain groups to achieve their individual and social potential (percentage of Part 11-1975-76, 6.2 per cent)**

- 6.1 Intensification of the struggle against illiteracy. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 9.1, The struggle against illiteracy.)
- 6.2 Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 9.2, Extension and adaptation of education to rural development; new activities would be systematically added to Unesco's programme, with the aim of promoting integrated rural development in all the Organization's fields of competence.)
- 6.3 Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.6 (in part), Status of women; plus new activities.)
- 6.4 Greater collaboration by certain groups of society, e.g. young people and disadvantaged groups, in educational, social and cultural activity. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 9.4, Collaboration by the family and by certain sectors of society in the activity of educational institutions; plus new activities directed towards, for example, the aged, the handicapped and out-of-school youth.)

**Problem area III. Balance and harmony of man and nature**

**Problem 7. Man and his environment (percentage of Part 11-1975-76, 15.6 per cent)**

- 7.1 Development of the scientific basis for understanding the origins and extent of the earth's mineral and energy resources, their rational utilization, and development of new resources and the transformation of energy. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 10.1, The earth's mineral and energy resources and their rational utilization; 10.6, New sources and transformation of energy; 10.5 (in part), Understanding and mitigating negative effects of natural disasters.)
- 7.2 Improvement of knowledge of terrestrial biological resources and interrelationships between human activities and terrestrial ecosystems. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 10.2, Terrestrial biological resources and interrelations between human activities and terrestrial ecosystems.)
- 7.3 Development of the scientific basis for understanding and improving interrelationships between human activities and water resources, marine, ocean and coastal systems. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 10.3, Interrelations between human activities and water resources; 10.4, Interrelations between human activities and marine, ocean and coastal systems;

- 10.5 (in part), Understanding and mitigating negative effects of natural disasters.)
- 7.4 Stimulation of the investigation of the social, moral and cultural implications of the interrelationships between man and the environment which he has made or modified, with particular reference to a better 'design for living' in human settlements. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 11.1, Socio-cultural dimensions of interrelations between man and the man-made and man-modified environment; 11.2, Rural and urban environment and improvement of man's behaviour towards it; 11.4, Better 'design for living' in human settlements.)
- 7.5 Promotion of the preservation and appreciation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 11.3, Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage.)

**Problem 8. Population (percentage of Part II-1975-76, 1.0 per cent)**

- 8.1 Development and promotion of research on population dynamics in relation to socio-cultural and environmental factors. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 12.1, Research on population dynamics; plus new activities concerning migration questions.)
- 8.2 Development of a greater awareness of issues and options related to population questions. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 12.2, Greater awareness of issues and options related to population questions.)

**Problem area IV. Communication between people and the exchange of information**

**Problem 9. Communication between persons and between peoples (percentage of Part II-1975-76, 5.8 per cent)**

- 9.1 Promotion of a free and balanced flow of information, international exchanges, copyright, and access to copyrighted works. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 1.4, Copyright and neighbouring rights; 5.2, Free and balanced flow of information and international exchanges, especially paragraph 139; 8.10, Access to protected works for the benefit of developing countries.)
- 9.2 Promotion of a better understanding of the process and role of communication and its development in society. (Doc. 18c/4: objective 5.1, Role of communication in society; plus new activities.)
- 9.3 Development of strategies, infrastructures, training and professional standards in the field of media and communication. (Doc. 18C/4: objective 5.5, Responsibility and professional standards in the use of the communication media; 7.4 (in part), Policies



**General resolutions**

and planning concepts in the field of communication; 8.8, Media and communication infrastructure and training.)

**Problem 10. Tools and systems for the exchange of information (percentage of Part II-1975-76, 7.5 per cent)**

10.1 Development of information systems and services, including policies, infrastructures, training, information transfer and exchange and tools for systems interconnexion.

(Doc. 18C/4: objective 4.1, Tools for systems interconnexion at the international level; 4.2, International information transfer and exchange; 7.4 (in part), Policies and planning concepts in the field of information; 8.7, Information infrastructure and training.)

10.2 Promotion of the use and dissemination of statistics within the fields of competence of Unesco and improvement of international comparability.

(Doc. 18C/4: objective 4.3, Collection of statistics and international comparability; 8.9, Content and quality of statistics at the national level.)

**Programme services (percentage of Part II-1975.76, 7.5 per cent)**

1. Unesco Computerized Documentation Service
2. Unesco library, documentation and archives services
3. International standards
4. Offices of the Assistant Directors-General

Unesco's contribution to peace  
and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights  
and the elimination of colonialism and racialism

11.1 **The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>**

**Recalling** the provisions of Article I of the Constitution of Unesco, which defines the tasks incumbent on the Organization in the matter of strengthening international peace and security and respect for human rights,

**Reaffirming** the relevant resolutions of previous sessions of the General Conference relating to Unesco's contribution to peace and to the struggle against colonialism and racialism, particularly resolutions 8.1, 6.2, 9, 8 and 10, adopted respectively at the eleventh (1960), thirteenth (1964), fifteenth (1968), sixteenth (1970) and seventeenth (1972) sessions,

**Noting** with satisfaction the change in world policy from the 'cold war' to international détente,

**Noting** that, as a result of the change in the world atmosphere brought about by the success of efforts to relax tension, the effectiveness of international organizations can be enhanced, in particular the effectiveness of Unesco in carrying out its constitutional tasks,

**Convinced** of the need to create conditions in which détente can be carried further throughout the world and can be made irreversible,

**Stressing** also that the search for international peace and security contributes to the creation of conditions favourable to the struggle to eliminate colonialism, neo-colonialism, racialism and apartheid in all their forms and all other forms of oppression and discrimination, and constitutes a question of fundamental importance,

**Noting**, however, with anxiety the continued existence in the world of trouble spots and the appearance of new ones, which vitiate the international climate,

**Noting** with grave concern the extent to which human rights are at present being violated in a great many parts of the world,

**Deploring** the discrepancy which, as a result, continues to exist between theory and practice,

**Emphasizing** that colonialism, neo-colonialism, imperialism, racialism, apartheid and foreign occupation constitute a permanent threat to peace and the security of the nations,

**Considering** that they constitute factors making for disturbances and armed conflicts which jeopardize world peace, and must therefore be condemned and eliminated,

**Expressing** alarm at the resurgence in some countries of fascist and neo-fascist forces and other forms of totalitarian oppression by the deliberate and aggressive action of imperialism, which constitute a threat to the peace and security of nations and are a hindrance to their social progress,

**Noting** that colonialism, neo-colonialism, imperialism, racialism and foreign occupation have a detrimental influence on the national cultures of the indigenous peoples,

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-sixth plenary meeting on 22 November 1974.

Convinced that the continual strengthening of the full security of all peoples and the favourable outcome that may be achieved by the Conference on Security and Co-operation, and other similar conferences would be in the interests of the peace-loving peoples, and that Unesco should take into account the decisions and recommendations of such conferences which are directly related to its fields of competence,

**Considering** that public opinion is able to play an essential part in securing the observance of human rights and the strengthening of peace,

**Considering** that peace cannot consist solely in the absence of armed conflict but implies principally a process of progress, justice and mutual respect among the peoples designed to secure the building of an international society in which everyone can find his true place and enjoy his share of the world's intellectual and material resources, and that a peace founded in injustice and violation of human rights cannot last and leads inevitably to violence,

**Noting** with concern that the Republic of South Africa continues to participate in certain of Unesco's activities,

**Recalling** resolutions 2555 (XXIV) and 2621 (XXV) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 23 December 1969 and 12 October 1970, and in particular the recommendation made therein to all the Specialized Agencies of the United Nations and all international institutions associated with the United Nations system to assist the peoples struggling against colonialism and racialism,

**Noting** also resolution 2919 (XXVII) adopted on 15 November 1972 by the General Assembly of the United Nations, which decided to organize, as from 10 December 1973, a Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination,

**Recalling** the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the resolutions adopted at the Tehran International Conference on Human Rights (1968) and the Geneva Conventions (1949) concerning human rights in occupied territories,

**Recalling** resolution 2672 (XXV) adopted on 8 December 1970, whereby the General Assembly of the United Nations recognizes that the people of Palestine are entitled to equal rights and self-determination, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

**Recalling** resolution 3210 (XXIX) of 14 October 1974 whereby the General Assembly of the United Nations considers that the Palestine Liberation Organization is the representative of the Palestinian people,

**Recalling** l8C/Resolutions 17.3 and 18.2 adopted on 25 October 1974, associating the Palestine Liberation Organization with Unesco's activities,

**Considering** that the peoples struggling for their liberation from colonialism, racialism and foreign occupation must be associated in Unesco's activities,

**Recalling** the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order (resolution 3201 (S-VI) of 9 May 1974), in which the General Assembly of the United Nations, at its sixth special session, again denounced alien and colonial domination, foreign occupation, racial discrimination, apartheid and neo-colonialism in all its forms, and recalled the right of the developing countries and the peoples of territories under colonial and racial domination and foreign occupation to achieve their liberation and to regain effective control over their natural resources,

**Recalling** that the Disarmament Decade proclaimed by the General Assembly of the United Nations in its resolution 2602 E (XXIV) of 16 December 1969 should contribute, through a reduction of armaments under effective international control, to the channelling of the resources thus freed to the promotion of the well-being of humanity, by intensifying the drive against hunger, sickness, ignorance, illiteracy and the other evils of underdevelopment, thus promoting social progress and the full development of man's capabilities,

**Convinced** of the timeliness and importance of resolution 3093 (XXVIII) adopted on 7 December 1973 by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 'Reduction of the military budgets of States permanent members of the Security Council by 10 per cent and utilization of part of the funds thus saved to provide assistance to the developing countries' and the Secretary-General's report on the subject in document A/9770 of 14 October 1974 as well as other General Assembly resolutions relating to economic and social aspects of disarmament measures,

*General resolutions*

**Considering** it essential for Unesco to contribute to the implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions, within its fields of competence,

**Stressing further** that the time has come to make definite preparations for the holding of an International Conference on Disarmament, and that Unesco can and must contribute to this undertaking within its fields of competence,

**Recalling** also resolutions 1721 (LIII) of 28 July 1972 and 1908 (LVII) of 2 August 1974 adopted by the Economic and Social Council, as well as the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, concerning the impact of transnational corporations on the development process,

**Particularly preoccupied** with the impact of these corporations on education, science, culture and information, especially in the developing countries,

**Recalling** resolution 1514 (XV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 14 December 1960, which contains the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, together with all other relevant resolutions of United Nations bodies, more especially General Assembly resolution 3118 (XXVIII) of 12 December 1973 and resolution 1804 (LV) of the Economic and Social Council of 7 August 1973,

**Affirming** that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, as an achievement of the countries that have struggled for their independence, impose on all the Specialized Agencies and all the organizations of the United Nations the responsibility of extending moral and material assistance to national liberation movements officially recognized by the regional organizations and to the populations of liberated regions,

**Gravely concerned** at the ruthless repression to which the colonialist and racist regimes of southern Africa continue to subject millions of people,

**Welcoming** the adoption of the International Convention for the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid at the twenty-eighth session of the United Nations General Assembly,

**Reaffirming** that apartheid is a crime against humanity, a violation of international law and of the purposes and principles embodied in the Charter of the United Nations, and a threat to world peace,

**Noting** that the criminal policy of apartheid hampers the development of the peoples in the fields of education, science, culture and information,

**Emphasizing** that racialism and apartheid are incompatible with human dignity and constitute a flagrant violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

**Recalling** that resolution 3057 (XXVIII) adopted on 2 November 1973 by the United Nations General Assembly on the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination invites all governments, United Nations organs and international organizations to take appropriate measures,

**Considering** the unanimously recognized importance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the twenty-fifth anniversary of which was commemorated by Unesco on 10 December 1973,

**Noting**, moreover, on the eve of International Women's Year planned for 1975, the existence of many forms of discrimination based upon sex,

**Considering** that Unesco must strengthen and intensify its activity to promote respect for human rights, peace and international security and the development of mutual understanding and co-operation in the fields of education, science, culture and information;

I

- 1. Takes note** of the Director-General's Report on Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the elimination of colonialism and racialism, and application of the resolutions relating to the African peoples fighting for their liberation (docs. 18C/14 and 18C/15);
- 2. Declares** that Unesco should take a more active part in the struggle against all forms and manifestations of fascism, neo-colonialism and all other forms of oppression and tyranny, racialism and apartheid caused by imperialism, and should intensify its action to preserve peace, achieve *détente* at a still deeper level and strengthen international understanding so as to make this process irreversible;

3. **Declares** that Unesco must intensify its action in this field;
4. **Invites** all Member States to lend Unesco effective support in its activities on behalf of world peace, international understanding and the promotion of human rights;
5. **Calls upon** Member States:
  - (a) to co-operate actively, by all means at their disposal, in achieving *détente*, striving to make the process irreversible, and regarding it as an important prerequisite for the further development of all Unesco's activities, in order to promote social progress;
  - (b) to take the necessary steps to extend co-operation in the fields of Unesco's competence, which is an important factor in the strengthening of understanding between peoples and the improvement of relations between States;
6. **Invites** the Director-General to prepare a long-term programme of measures whereby Unesco can contribute to the strengthening of peace and to further international *détente*, providing for:
  - (a) measures relating to Unesco's contribution, within its fields of competence, to the strengthening of peace and the extension and furthering of *détente*, and measures to promote security and co-operation on all continents;
  - (b) research on problems relating to peace, the security of nations and the protection of human rights;
  - (c) conferences and symposia on the role of education, science, culture and information in developing international co-operation in the interests of peace and the promotion of human rights;
  - (d) the elaboration of effective measures to apply international recommendations concerning the education of young people and adults in the spirit of peace and mutual understanding among peoples;
  - (e) the systematic publication by Unesco of material showing the importance of international *détente* based on national independence, equality among nations, freedom and justice and the need to extend this process to all parts of the world and make it irreversible, with a view to the development of education, science, culture and information and social progress;
  - (f) the extension of co-operation with non-governmental organizations concerned with the preservation of peace, the development of international co-operation and the promotion of human rights in Unesco's fields of competence and in accordance with its Constitution;
7. **Declares** that in conformity with the fundamental principles laid down in the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of Unesco and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, genuine international co-operation requires:
  - (a) the equal rights and self-determination of peoples, which implies the principle of non-intervention in affairs falling essentially within the internal jurisdiction of a State;
  - (b) unconditional recognition of and respect for the dignity of the individual and equality among men;
  - (c) respect for the specific identity and cultural aspirations of each and every people;
  - (d) a realization of the growing interdependence of countries and of the need for the establishment of a new international economic order;
  - (e) a recognition of the priority need to do everything possible to put right the injustice of which the most disadvantaged countries, groups and individuals are the victims;

## II

8. **Reaffirms** its earlier decisions not to extend any Unesco assistance to the racist Government of the Republic of South Africa or to the illegal and racist regime of Southern Rhodesia, and not to invite them to participate in any Unesco activity until the authorities of those countries have put an end to their policy of racial discrimination;
9. **Invites** the States Members of Unesco that are also members of other organizations and agencies, particularly those of the United Nations system, to have the Republic of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia excluded from any meetings or activities concerning the organization in which these two countries might presume to participate;
10. **Requests** the Director-General to keep the Executive Board informed of the measures taken by Member States in response to the invitation addressed to them and to submit to the Executive Board any problem resulting from implementation of the present decision;

*General resolutions*

11. **Declares** that Unesco must intensify its action on behalf of the peoples struggling against colonialism, racialism and foreign domination and occupation;
12. **Invites** the Director-General to make provision in the next Draft Programme and Budget for an increase in the resources made available to assist the Palestine liberation movement, the liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and the peoples of liberated areas;
13. **Expresses** the firm hope that Palestine will join the community of nations within the international organizations, including Unesco;

III

14. **Strongly condemns** all forms and varieties of racialism, fascism and apartheid, and all other ideologies which inspire national or racial hatred and violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms;
15. **Invites** all Member States to make wider use of the information media and organs for reaching the general public to intensify the struggle against racialism and apartheid and other violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms;
16. **Calls on** the Member States:
  - (a) to inform the public on the abominable practices of racial segregation;
  - (b) to publicize among the public at large the text of the International Convention for the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid (resolution 3068 (XXVIII) adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 30 November 1973) by means of the mass media;
  - (c) to devote increased attention in teaching programmes and textbooks to the education of youth with regard to the condemnation of apartheid;
  - (d) to intensify the boycott in sports, culture and all other activities of Unesco of those countries whose governments adopt a racist policy;
27. **Requests** the Director-General:
  - (a) to take the necessary steps to ensure the international dissemination of the text of this Convention;
  - (b) to continue, with the Executive Board, to take the utmost care to ensure that no non-governmental organization having working relations with Unesco participates in any way in the policy of apartheid and racial discrimination practised in the Republic of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia, and to report to the Executive Board;
  - (c) to offer the liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity in these countries every means to play a full part in Unesco's activities;
  - (d) **to ensure** that Unesco's dealings with banks and businesses are subject to the same rules concerning economic sanctions against these countries as are applied by the Secretary-General of the United Nations in pursuance of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;
18. **Invites** the Executive Board:
  - (a) **to continue** to refuse to allow any non-governmental organization participating in any way at all in the policy of apartheid and racial discrimination practised in the Republic of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia to participate in Unesco's activities;
  - (b) **to ensure** that no subventions are granted to non-governmental organizations which support the policy of the Government of the Republic of South Africa or of the illegal Government of Southern Rhodesia;

IV

19. **Reaffirms** the terms of resolution 9.13, adopted at its fifteenth session, which invites all Member States to ensure the strictest respect for the resolutions adopted at the Tehran International Conference on Human Rights (1968) and particularly resolution I concerning respect for, and implementation of, human rights in occupied territories;
20. **Declares** that the violation of human rights affecting the peoples of occupied territories must be denounced and brought to the attention of world public opinion;

V

**21. Recommends** that the Director-General:

- (a) bear in mind, during the implementation of the Programme for 1975-1976, the importance of undertaking appropriate activities, in the fields of the Organization's competence, which will effectively contribute to the cause of disarmament;
- (b) broaden his contacts with those international non-governmental organizations whose activities are directed towards the preservation and strengthening of peace and associate them more actively both with the above-mentioned activities and with the implementation of Unesco's interdisciplinary programme for assisting in the achievement of disarmament;
- (c) make extensive use of Unesco's communication and publishing activities, by inviting the editors of the publications of the Organization, and in particular the Unesco Courier, *Impact of Science on Society*, *International Social Science Journal*, *Prospects*, *Unesco Features*, etc., to devote special issues to the social and economic aspects of disarmament and to the supremely important role which disarmament could play in improving the well-being of the peoples of the world;
- (d) prepare and make available to Member States of Unesco a special series of radio and television programmes explaining the significance of disarmament for the social and economic progress of society and for the creation of favourable conditions for the development of education, science and culture;
- (e) make provision, in preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978, for the implementation of measures designed to strengthen further Unesco's action in support of disarmament;

VI

22. **Recalls** 18C/Resolution 12.11 concerning Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order;
23. **Recalls** 18C/Resolution 3.232 concerning the study of the practices of transnational corporations;

VII

24. **Calls upon** Member States to ratify as soon as possible the International Covenants on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and on Civil and Political Rights and to take a decision concerning the Optional Protocol relating thereto;
25. **Invites** the Director-General to give the widest possible publicity to the entry into force of these Covenants and to their implementation in the fields of Unesco's competence;

VIII

26. **Invites** the Director-General to report to it at its nineteenth session on the application of this resolution.

11.2 **The John XXIII International Peace Prize**

**The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>**

**Remembering** with emotion the noble personality of John XXIII, first observer of the Holy See to Unesco and founder of the prize awarded recently to the Organization,

**Welcoming** the convergence between Unesco's ideals of freedom, justice and truth and the teachings of the Encyclical *Pacem in Terris*,

**Expresses** its deep gratitude to His Holiness Pope Paul VI for this mark of high esteem accorded to Unesco's efforts on behalf of peace.

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-eighth plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

## General resolutions

### 11.3 Chile

#### 11.31 *The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>*

**Considering** that, as recognized in the preamble to the Constitution of Unesco, the denial of the democratic principles of the dignity, equality and mutual respect of men and the exploitation of ignorance and prejudice may impede the development of mankind,

**Recalling** that the fundamental purpose of the Organization is none other than to contribute, through education, science and culture, to peace and security in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for human rights and fundamental freedoms,

**Considering** that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 10 December 1948 recognizes that everyone has the right to an education directed to the full development of the human personality and to the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms; and that everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits,

**Mindful** of the damaging effect of antihumanistic practices such as fascism on the full development of the intellectual life of peoples,

**Considering** that Unesco and its Member States should redouble their efforts on behalf of human rights and international peace and security by condemning and eliminating all antihumanistic practices stemming from fascism in view of their adverse effect on the development of friendly relations and mutual respect among nations,

**Deeply concerned** by the repeated charges of violations of human rights in Chile, particularly with regard to the imprisonment, exile or death of Chileans prominent in the fields of education, science and culture, the barring of access to educational establishments on the grounds of political opinion, military interference in the highest academic institutions of that country and such acts as the public burning of educational materials and other works of importance forming part of the cultural heritage of mankind,

**Bearing in mind** the actions taken by various bodies within the United Nations system with regard to the aforesaid violations of human rights in Chile,

**I. Reiterates** its condemnation and repudiation of fascism as a doctrine and a system of government inimical to the educational, scientific and cultural development of the peoples and a factor fundamentally endangering the development of friendly relations and collaboration among nations;

**2. Calls for** the immediate cessation of violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms in Chile, especially the restrictions on the right to education, culture and scientific development and on freedom of thought, conscience, expression, work and association proclaimed in Articles 18, 19, 20, 26 and 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

**3. Requests** the Director-General to take such measures within his competence as he may deem most appropriate to secure full respect for human rights in Chile.

## 12 Establishment of a new international economic order

### 12.1 Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order

#### 12.11 *The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>*

**Recalling** United Nations General Assembly resolution 3201 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974 concerning the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, and United Nations General Assembly resolution 3202 (S-VI) of 1 May 1974 concerning the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order,

**Emphasizing** the importance of the objectives set forth in these two documents,

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-seventh plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

2. Resolution adopted at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting on 19 November 1974 on the report of a working group set up at the thirtieth plenary meeting on 15 November 1974 and consisting of the delegations of the following Member States: Algeria, Belgium, Egypt, India, Jamaica, Niger, Peru, Philippines, Sweden, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia.

- Recalling** that the United Nations General Assembly in its Programme of Action, and the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1911 adopted at its fifty-seventh session, instruct, inter alia, the institutions of the United Nations system to take immediate measures to implement the provisions of the Declaration and the Programme of Action,
- Considering** that the problems examined at the sixth special session of the United Nations General Assembly were taken up for the first time within the framework of the United Nations, that is within a universal framework—a fact which confers exceptional importance on the results of its work,
- Aware** also of the importance of the principles set forth in the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, which are based, in particular, on the concept of justice, on the full and genuine participation of all countries on an equal footing in the solution of world problems and on the exercise of the right of peoples under colonial and racial domination and under foreign occupation to self-determination and independence,
- Aware** of the fact that the notion of justice must find expression not only in relations between States but also within the world community, through an equitable redistribution of wealth at the national and international levels,
- Considering** that the world community is becoming more and more economically interdependent and that international co-operation is essential for development,
- Convinced** that interdependence involving mutuality of interests of differing countries and peoples will be strengthened by the establishment of a new international economic order based on justice and equality,
- Considering** that for the establishment of a new international economic order it is urgent to face the problems of hunger and malnutrition in the less-developed countries and also necessary for Unesco to co-operate effectively in the emergency and medium- and long-term programmes that may be undertaken by States and by the other organizations of the United Nations system on the basis of the recommendations of the World Food Conference,
- Considering** that the objectives which the international community has set itself by adopting the Declaration and Programme of Action are aimed at ensuring justice, peace and the promotion of human rights, in particular by furthering the development of the developing countries and by providing them with an adequate volume of real resources,
- Convinced** that there is a close relationship between international peace and security and disarmament and the establishment of a new economic order,
- Considering** that Unesco has an important role to play in promoting the education of young people in the spirit of the principles set forth in the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order,
- Convinced** that the problems inherent in the socio-cultural dimension of development, as they emerge from the Declaration and Programme of Action, deserve thorough examination and call for an effort to find proper solutions,
- Aware** that this task is essentially one for Unesco, whose duty it is, under its Constitution, to intensify action, in its fields of competence, designed to contribute to the establishment of a new international economic and social order, founded on justice and jointly and collectively acceded to by all States, acting on an equal footing, within the framework of the United Nations system,
- Conscious** of the relationship between the Programme of Action and the objectives set forth in the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade,
- Considering** that Unesco is directly concerned by part of the Declaration and Programme of Action, particularly in connexion with access to science and technology, the training of the personnel required for national development and the promotion of the exchange of information,
- Noting** the objectives and means set forth in the Special Programme on behalf of the least advanced countries,
- Recalling** resolution 1911 (LVII), adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its fifty-seventh session, which:
- (a) recommends that a special session of the General Assembly, to be held in September 1975, should 'decide on measures designed to bring about the necessary and appropriate changes required in the existing structures and institutions within the United Nations system';



(b) requests that 'all organizations, institutions, subsidiary organs and conferences of the United Nations system submit reports on the implementation of the Declaration and the Programme of Action, within their respective fields of competence, to the Economic and Social Council at its fifty-eighth session',

**Aware** that there is a need for a continuing review of the structure and methods of operation of the Secretariat to enable Unesco to contribute as effectively as possible to the establishment of a new economic order,

I

1. **Takes note** with satisfaction of document 18C/IO3 submitted by the Director-General;
2. **Recognizes** that Unesco is directly concerned, in the fields of its competence, by the Declaration and Programme of Action;
3. **Declares** that the establishment of a new international economic order depends not only on political and economic factors, but also on socio-cultural factors, the role of which in development is constantly growing and which are crucial in the struggle of peoples against all forms of domination;
4. **Decides** that Unesco's activities should be guided by the principles of a new international economic order as laid down in paragraph 4 of the Declaration;
5. **Recognizes** that Unesco's contribution to the promotion of a new economic and social order, aimed at the creation of a world structure without domination, and with just and free societies at a balanced and natural level of development, should be through a renovated type of education free and accessible to all, through science in the service of mankind, which creates a harmony between man and nature, through liberating culture in which all the people of each country can participate, and through the free and balanced flow of information and democratic use of the communication media;
6. **Decides** consequently that Unesco shall make its full and entire contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order in the fields of its competence, by:
  - (a) (i) study of problems, promotion of reflection and general dissemination of knowledge and ideas concerning the concept of a new international economic order established on a more equitable and more human basis, especially as regards: sovereign equality of States, the self-determination of all peoples, non-interference in the internal affairs of other States, co-operation of all States based on equity, whereby the prevailing disparities in the world may be banished and prosperity secured for all, the right of every country to adopt the economic and social system that it deems to be the most appropriate for its own development, the right of peoples under colonial and racial domination and under foreign occupation to achieve their liberation, the extending of assistance to developing countries and to peoples under colonial domination, extension of active assistance to developing countries by the whole international community, free of any political or military conditions, the active, full and equal participation of the developing countries in the formulation and application of all decisions that concern the international community and the full permanent sovereignty of every State over its natural resources and all economic activities;
  - (ii) study of the factors which might impede or facilitate efforts aimed at the establishment of a new international economic order and publication of the results of such a study;
- (b) the orientation, adaptation and strengthening of Unesco's programme in line with the objectives of the Programme of Action, especially in the following domains: promotion of human rights and strengthening of peace, science education and technological training, science policy and organization of research, operational programmes of technical assistance aimed at developing technological infrastructures both in training and in research, access to science, techniques and technology, rural development in Unesco's fields of competence, respect for and development of the cultural identity of every people, so that culture may be a dynamic factor in development, study of the impact of transnational corporations in the developing countries in the fields of education, science, culture, communication and development, aid to the

- developing countries for the establishment of national communication infrastructures and with a view to stimulating and intensifying their mutual co-operation;
- (c) participation in the implementation of the Special Programme in its fields of competence including urgent measures already taken or to be taken, in an effort to mitigate the difficulties of land-locked countries and the developing countries most seriously affected by economic crisis, taking into account the particular problems of the least advanced countries;
  - (d) co-operation in the implementation of the recommendations adopted by the World Food Conference;
- 7. Invites** all Member States of the Organization, in formulating their suggestions concerning the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978, to take account of the principles and objectives set forth in the General Declaration and the Programme of Action as related to the fields of Unesco's competence;
- 8. Recommends** further that, in the light of the present resolution, account be taken of these principles and objectives in preparing the draft outline of the six-year plan which will be submitted to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- 9. Invites** the Director-General to study the developing countries' programmes for mutual co-operation and their experience in this respect, and to promote and foster such co-operation with a view to the establishment of a new economic order;
- 10. Recommends** that the Director-General arrange for Unesco to take part in the effort of reflection which is to be made in the United Nations with a view to strengthening the role played by the United Nations agencies in international economic co-operation and action to promote development;

## II

### **II. Observes** further that:

- (a) in the establishment of a new international economic order as proposed in the United Nations Declaration, science and technology are seen to be not only an important element of economic progress itself but also an instrument which can enable men to continue this progress by enlarging the bounds or reducing the limitations which seem to be imposed on growth by the imperfection of existing techniques and of the measures at present applied to protect the general interest. Nevertheless, the relief from such constraints which will be provided by science and technology will be available only if adequate research and development work has been initiated nationally with sufficient national and international resources;
- (b) prompt identification of the obstacles hindering development is vital if research programmes are to be successful. Attention will have to be devoted not only to the difficulties that developing countries are at present encountering in their economic advance but also to the new obstacles which will arise as a result of economic progress itself. The United Nations system will have also to identify obstacles which, because of the number of countries encountering them, or because they affect the whole world, could be overcome by concerted action in science and technology. Owing to its general responsibilities in this field, and its experience, Unesco has furnished assistance to Member States for this purpose and can render outstanding services to the United Nations system in the new function which the Programme of Action requires to be organized;
- (c) the promotion of the widespread use of technical knowledge for solving the day-to-day problems of progress, survival and adaptation in all fields, also implies an unprecedented national and international effort to provide appropriate education for all at all levels. Unesco's contribution to this effort is important. Its contribution to the Programme of Action will also be decisive on this point;

## III

### **12. Declares** that:

- (a) the carrying out of the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order would be enhanced by improved co-ordination among all the agencies and institutions of the United Nations system, more particularly in the context of the medium-term

*General resolution*

planning of their activities. Such planning could be organized under the auspices of the Economic and Social Council, which would provide suitable machinery for this specific purpose, acceptable to all agencies and organizations. Such a machinery could take the form of an inter-agency task force which should be planned from the outset, and should operate regularly, as a common service for the system as a whole. Suitable regulations would have to be devised to keep the staff of this task force in close touch with the agencies and institutions;

- (b) as envisaged in paragraph 56 of document 18C/103, a group for reflection and for making suggestions could be set up consisting of government delegates and representatives of the various United Nations agencies and institutions. Such a group should develop links with the planning machinery of the Economic and Social Council;

IV

- 13. Invites** the Director-General to take all the measures that he deems to be appropriate and effective to improve the structure and methods of operation of the Secretariat, bearing in mind pertinent General Conference resolutions on matters such as decentralization of the Secretariat, rotation of staff between Headquarters and the field, equitable geographical distribution of staff and so on;

V

- 14. Invites** the Director-General to take this resolution into account in his co-operation with the United Nations and with the Economic and Social Council and other agencies of the United Nations system;
- 15. Requests** the Director-General to report periodically to the Executive Board on the implementation of this resolution and to prepare a comprehensive report for the nineteenth session of the General Conference;
- 16. Invites** the Executive Board to present the report by the Director-General to the nineteenth session of the General Conference with its comments and observations.

13 Access by the populations of the occupied Arab territories to national education and culture

13.1 *The General Conference*<sup>1</sup>

**Recognizing** that access to national education and culture is one of the fundamental human rights affirmed by the Charter of the United Nations and the Unesco Constitution,

**Recalling** that military occupation of territories by foreign forces constitutes a constant danger to peace and human rights, including the inalienable right to national education and cultural life,

**Noting with anxiety** that, as is apparent from the report by the Director-General (doc. 18C/16), the populations in the occupied Arab territories are not enjoying their inalienable and inviolable rights to national education and cultural life,

- 1. Invites** the Director-General to exercise full supervision of the operation of educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories, and to co-operate with the Arab States concerned and with the Palestine Liberation Organization with a view to providing the populations in the occupied Arab territories with every means of enjoying their rights to education and culture so as to preserve their national identity;
- 2. Urgently appeals** to Israel to refrain from any act that has the effect of hindering the populations of the occupied Arab territories in the exercise of their rights to national education and cultural life, and invites it to allow the Director-General of Unesco to carry out the task referred to in the foregoing paragraph;
- 3. Invites** the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on the implementation of this resolution.

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-seventh plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

14 Participation of Unesco in the celebration  
of the thirtieth anniversary of the end of the Second World War

14.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

**Considering** that 1975 will be the thirtieth anniversary of the end of the Second World War, which was the most devastating and bloody war in the history of mankind;

**Being aware** that the victory of the anti-Hitlerite coalition over the forces of fascism and militarism marked a turning point in the history of the world;

**Recognizing** that the creation of Unesco was a direct result and consequence of this historic victory;

**Reaffirming** its determination to make every effort to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war;

**Deeming it essential** to pay tribute to the memory of those who gave their lives for freedom, independence and world peace;

**Considering also** that the enormous sacrifices made by the peoples fighting against Hitlerism, colonialism and militarism should not be forgotten;

**Recognizing** that the end of the war marked the beginning of the triumphant upsurge of the long struggle of the peoples to throw off the colonial yoke;

1. **Calls upon** Member States to commemorate solemnly and on a wide scale the thirtieth anniversary of the victory of the freedom-loving peoples in the Second World War;

2. **Recommends** that the Director-General should undertake appropriate measures to ensure Unesco's participation in the celebration of the anniversary of this historic event by means of specific events and activities.

15 Return of Portugal to the Organization

15.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>2</sup>

**Warmly welcomes** the return of Portugal to the Organization and its support for the ideals and aims of the Constitution;

**Notes** with satisfaction the initial results achieved on the path towards decolonization;

**Hopes** that this decolonization will be carried through to its conclusion;

**Expresses** its firm conviction that Portugal will whole-heartedly assist the Organization and will co-operate fully in the implementation of its programme.

16 Unesco's efforts concerning the improvement of the status of women

16.1 *The General Conference*<sup>3</sup>

**Reaffirming** the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women, and related international instruments concerning human rights,

**Recalling** resolution 1.142 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its seventeenth session,

**Recalling** resolutions 3010 (XXVII) and 3009 (XXVII) of the General Assembly of the United Nations which respectively proclaimed 1975 International Women's Year and decided to devote the year to intensified action:

(a) to promote equality between men and women;

(b) to ensure the full integration of women in the total development effort, especially by emphasizing women's responsibility and important role in economic, social and cultural development at the national, regional and international levels, particularly during the Second United Nations Development Decade;

(c) to recognize the importance of women's increasing contribution to the development of friendly relations and co-operation among States and to the strengthening of world peace;

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-seventh plenary meeting on 23 November 1974.

2. Resolution adopted at the thirtieth plenary meeting on 15 November 1974.

3. Resolution adopted at the thirty-fifth plenary session on 18 November 1974.

*General resolution*

**Bearing in mind** resolution 1855 (LVI) of the Economic and Social Council,

**Expressing** satisfaction with the preparatory work done in regard to the contribution to International Women's Year provided for in Unesco's programme,

**Taking note** of the World Population Plan of Action adopted by the United Nations World Population Conference in Bucharest (Romania),

**Believing** that the establishment and implementation of International Women's Year is the prelude within Unesco to the building of significant long-term programmes for the future,

**Noting** that recent research conducted by international organizations reveals varying degrees of success in incorporating women into development programmes according to the social context in which these programmes of modernization take place,

**Believing** that no effort to integrate women into development can succeed by isolating women's concerns from other programmes and convinced that the integration of women into the development process, like the planning and implementation of the development process itself, requires a unified interdisciplinary approach to development,

**I. Invites** Member States:

- (a) to prepare programmes designed to promote the participation of women on an equal basis with men into social and economic development, drawing, if they wish, in the design of such programmes, upon Unesco's consultative services in its fields of competence;
- (b) to increase the participation of women in National Commissions for Unesco, in permanent and national delegations to Unesco and Unesco meetings;
- (c) to increase candidatures of qualified women for service in the Unesco Secretariat, field posts and in consultancies;
- (d) to submit requests under Unesco's Participation Programme which will advance the participation of women in both urban and rural development, with particular reference to Unesco's fields of competence;
- (e) to widen the range of opportunities for women to participate in training abroad, and to increase women's participation so that fellowships are shared more equally;
- (f) to assist the activities undertaken by international non-governmental organizations with a view to promoting the integration of women in the life and development of their countries and to achieving the objectives of International Women's Year;

**2. Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to take measures to increase the effectiveness of Unesco policies and programmes in realizing the fundamental rights of women and their participation on an equal basis with men;
- (b) to intensify this contribution to promote the condition of women and to ensure that Unesco's participation in International Women's Year is extended, with a view to enabling women to achieve full access to all Unesco's fields of competence, helping them in particular to play their role in international co-operation and the maintenance of peace;
- (c) to report the results of Unesco's participation in International Women's Year to the nineteenth session of the General Conference and to accompany that report with new programme proposals for subsequent biennia;
- (d) to call on the governments of those Member States which have not yet done so, to signify their accession to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, so that 1975 may be a turning point in the struggle to put an end to the inequality of women in this field;
- (e) to establish standards in collaboration with other United Nations organizations for the collection and reporting of data on the role and status of women in Unesco's fields of competence and to make provision in Unesco's long-term programme for the collection of such information;
- (f) to assist Member States, upon request, in preparing national strategies, programmes and projects in Unesco's fields of competence for the participation of women in the economic, social and cultural life of their countries directed toward the achievement of maximum human potential;
- (g) to provide moral support for the efforts of Member States to improve the socio-economic conditions of women and to establish appropriate public institutions which will enable women to exercise their rights and assume their family responsibilities;
- (h) to extend the pilot projects in equality of education for women and girls, and where appropriate,

- employment opportunities which Unesco has already undertaken in co-operation with certain Member States and the International Labour Organisation, and to prepare plans for parallel action in Unesco's other fields of competence during subsequent biennia;
- (i) to broaden the range of opportunities for women to participate in training abroad, and to increase women's participation so that such fellowships are shared equally;
  - (j) to provide in future programmes for studies on the complex problems of the family, and focusing primarily on the family's educational functions and the changing roles of both women and men and on the place of the family in the community and in the system of other educational institutions;
  - (k) to make available during the International Women's Year, substantial portions of Participation Programme funds for requests which advance the status of women;
  - (l) to systematically acknowledge and commend those countries, governmental subdivisions, and non-governmental organizations who show initiative, progress, or outstanding achievement toward accomplishment of the goals of International Women's Year in Unesco's fields of competence, to encourage the utilization of mass media in achieving the objectives of the International Women's Year with regard to the contribution of women to the cause of peace and human rights;
  - (m) to heighten public awareness of women's rights, achievements and responsibilities in Unesco's fields of competence through special commendatory events, publications, and audio-visual materials, as well as through Unesco periodicals;
  - (n) to seek substantial support from National Commissions and appropriate non-governmental organizations in giving effect to this resolution;
  - (o) to organize regional meetings within budgetary limits during and following the International Women's Year for the purpose of exchanging experiences in the implementation of such activities;
  - (p) to provide, in the comprehensive Unesco personnel plan including the specification of goals, strategies and time-tables, for the equitable participation of women in the programme staff, decision-making and administrative functions of the Unesco Secretariat, taking into account Unesco's requirement for highly qualified personnel and appropriate geographical distribution;
  - (q) to take note of all major decisions taken by relevant international conferences and congresses convened during International Women's Year, including the United Nations International Women's Year Conference and the International Conference of Women;
  - (r) to make all the necessary arrangements to animate and to co-ordinate the various divisions of Unesco in their support for International Women's Year.

## V Constitutional and legal questions

### 17 Amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference

#### 17.1 Use of Arabic as a working language

##### 17.1 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

Having examined document 18C/19 concerning the use of Arabic as a working language of the General Conference,

Having read the report of the Legal Committee on this matter (doct. 18C/126),

Decides to make the following modifications to its Rules of Procedure:

##### Rule 52

This Rule shall be modified to read as follows:

'Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spanish are the working languages of the General Conference.'

##### Rule 55

The first sentence shall be modified as follows:

'All documents, as well as the Journal of the General Conference, shall be issued in the working languages.'

##### Rule 60

This Rule shall be modified as follows:

'The verbatim records of private meetings, drawn up in the working languages, shall be filed in the archives of the Organization and shall not be published unless such publication is specifically authorized by the General Conference.'

#### 17.2 Liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity

##### 17.2 The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>

Having decided, by resolution 10.1 adopted at its seventeenth session, to associate with the Organization's activities, including those of the General Conference, the representatives of the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity,

Noting the recommendations formulated in this connexion by the Executive Board in its 93 EX/Decision 6.5,

Noting the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference contained in the above-mentioned decision,

Decides to make the following alterations to its Rules of Procedure:

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the fifteenth plenary meeting on 25 October 1974.

Section I. Sessions

Rule 6

(a) Insert between paragraphs 4 and 5 a new paragraph worded as follows:

'5. The Executive Board shall before each session of the General Conference include in the appropriate list the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity which are to be invited to send observers to that session. The Director-General shall notify the liberation movements which appear on this list of the convening of the session and shall invite them to send observers.'

(b) Renumber paragraph 5 accordingly.

Section XIII. Right to speak

Insert a new rule worded as follows:

'Rule 67A Liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity  
Observers from African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity may make oral or written statements in plenary meetings and in meetings of committees, commissions and subsidiary bodies, with the consent of the presiding officer.'

17.3 Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States

7.3 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

Noting the recommendations formulated by the Executive Board in its 95 EX/Decisions 7.7 and 7.8, Noting the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference contained in the above-mentioned decision,

Decides to make the following alterations to its Rules of Procedure:

Section I. Sessions

Rule 6

(a) Insert after new paragraph 5 a new paragraph worded as follows:

'6. The Executive Board shall before each session of the General Conference include the Palestine Liberation Organization, recognized by the League of Arab States, in the appropriate list for it to send observers to that session. The Director-General shall notify the Palestine Liberation Organization of the convening of the session and shall invite it to send observers.'

(b) Renumber final paragraph accordingly.

Section XIII. Right to speak

Insert after Rule 67A a new rule worded as follows:

'Rule 67B The Palestine Liberation Organization  
Observers from the Palestine Liberation Organization, recognized by the League of Arab States, may make oral or written statements in plenary meetings and in the meetings of committees, commissions and subsidiary bodies, with the consent of the presiding officer.'

18 Amendment to the 'Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco<sup>1</sup>

18.1 African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity

18.1 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

Having decided, by resolution 10.1 adopted at its seventeenth session, to associate with the Organization's activities, including those of the General Conference, the representatives of the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity,

Noting the recommendations formulated in this connexion by the Executive Board in its 93 EX/Decision 6.5,

Noting the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed amendment to the 'Regulations for

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the fifteenth plenary meeting on 25 October 1974.



the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco' contained in the above-mentioned decision,

Decides to make the following alteration to the 'Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco':

General

Insert between Article 7 and Article 8 a new Article worded as follows:

'Article 7A. Without prejudice to the other provisions of these Regulations, the General Conference, the Executive Board or the Director-General, according to the category of meeting, shall decide upon the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity which are to be invited to send observers to the meetings referred to in these Regulations.'

18.2 Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States

18.2 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

Noting the recommendations formulated by the Executive Board in its 95 EX/Decisions 7.7 and 7.8, Noting the report of the Legal Committee on the proposed amendment to the 'Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco' contained in the above-mentioned decision,

Decides to make the following alteration to the 'Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco':

General

Insert a new Article worded as follows:

'Article 7B. Without prejudice to the other provisions of these Regulations, the General Conference, the Executive Board or the Director-General, according to the category of meetings shall invite the Palestine Liberation Organization, recognized by the League of Arab States, to send observers to the meetings referred to in these Regulations.'

19 Draft amendments to Article V of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden

19.1 The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>

Having noted the Report (doc. 18C/18) of the Executive Board on the draft amendments to Article V of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden,

Considering that study of this question should be continued,

1. Decides to defer any decision on this matter until its nineteenth session;

2. Invites the Director-General:

(a) to consult Member States on the proposed changes;

(b) to report to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the results of the consultation.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the fifteenth plenary meeting on 25 October 1974.

2. Resolution adopted at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting on 18 November 1974.

## VI Financial questions<sup>1</sup>

### 20 Financial reports

Report of the External Auditor, financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1972

- 20.1 The General Conference,  
Having examined document 18C/46,  
Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1972.

Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1972

- 20.2 The General Conference,  
Noting that the Executive Board has approved the report of the External Auditor, the financial report of the Director-General and the financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1972 (doc. 18C/47),  
Receives these reports and financial statements.

Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General in respect of the interim accounts of Unesco closed on 31 December 1973 for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1974

- 20.3 The General Conference,  
Having examined document 18C/48 and Addenda,  
Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements on the interim accounts of Unesco as at 31 December 1973 for the financial period ending 31 December 1974.

Report of the External Auditor, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1973

- 20.4 The General Conference,  
Having examined document 18C/49 and Addenda,  
1. Receives and approves the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1973;  
2. Authorizes the Executive Board to approve, on its behalf, the report of the External Auditor

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-sixth and thirty-seventh plenary meetings on 19 November 1974.

together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1974.

## 21 Contributions of Member States

### 21.1 Scale of assessments

#### 21.11 The General Conference,

Considering that the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco has always been based on the United Nations scale of assessments, suitably adjusted to take into account the difference in membership between the two organizations,

Taking note of resolution 3062 (XXVIII) adopted by the United Nations General Assembly concerning the scale of assessments for the contributions of Member States to the United Nations budget for the financial years 1974, 1975 and 1976,

Noting further the establishment within the United Nations of a minimum rate of 0.02 per cent and a maximum rate of 25 per cent,

Resolves that:

- (a) the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco for the financial period 1975-76 shall be calculated on the basis of the scale of assessments adopted by the XXVIIIth session of the United Nations General Assembly for 1974-76, with the same maximum and minimum rates and suitable adjustment of all the other rates to take into account the difference in membership between Unesco and the United Nations;
- (b) Member States of Unesco as of 15 November 1974 shall be included in the scale of assessments on the following basis:
  - (i) Member States of Unesco which are included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentages in that scale;
  - (ii) Member States of Unesco which are members of the United Nations but are not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
  - (iii) Member States of Unesco which are not members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (c) new members depositing their instruments of ratification after 15 November 1974 shall be assessed for the years 1975 and 1976 as follows:
  - (i) in the case of members of the United Nations included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentage in that scale;
  - (ii) in the case of members of the United Nations not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
  - (iii) in the case of non-members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (d) the contributions of new members shall be further adjusted as necessary to take into account the date on which they become members, in accordance with the following formula:

100 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members before the close of the first quarter of the year;

80 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the second quarter;

60 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the third quarter;

40 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the fourth quarter;
- (e) the contributions of Associate Members shall be fixed at 60 per cent of the minimum percentage assessment of Member States and these contributions shall be accounted for as miscellaneous income;
- (f) all percentages shall be rounded off to two places of decimals;
- (g) the contributions of Associate Members which become Member States during the year 1975 or 1976 shall be calculated in accordance with the formula set forth in paragraph 8 of resolution 18 adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session (1962).

21.2 Currency of contributions

21.21 The General Conference,

Considering that in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.6, contributions to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be assessed in United States dollars and paid in a currency or currencies to be determined by the General Conference,

Considering nevertheless that it is desirable that Member States should, to the widest possible extent, enjoy the privilege of paying their contributions in the currency of their choice,

Decides that for the years 1975 and 1976:

- (a) contributions of Member States to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be payable at their choice in United States dollars, pounds sterling or French francs;
- (b) the Director-General is authorized, on request, to accept payment in the national currency of a Member State if he considers that there is a foreseeable need of a substantial amount of that currency in the remaining months of the calendar year;
- (c) in accepting national currencies as provided in (b) above, the Director-General, in consultation with the Member State concerned, shall determine that part of the contribution which can be accepted in the national currency;
- (d) in order to ensure that contributions paid in national currencies will be usable by the Organization, the Director-General is authorized to fix a time-limit for payment, after which contributions would become payable in one of the currencies mentioned in (a) above;
- (e) acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar is subject to the following conditions laid down by the General Conference at its thirteenth session:
  - (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditures incurred by Unesco within that country;
  - (ii) the rate of exchange to be applied shall be the most favourable rate which Unesco can obtain for the conversion of the currency in question into dollars at the date at which the contribution is credited to the bank accounts of the Organization;
  - (iii) if, at any time within the twelve months following the payment of a contribution in a non-United States currency, there should occur a reduction in the exchange value or a devaluation of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may be required, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange loss;
- (f) in the event of acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar, any differences due to variations in the rates of exchange which do not exceed \$50 and which relate to the last payment for the biennium in question shall be posted to exchange profit and loss account.

21.3 Collection of contributions

21.31 The General Conference,

Recalling the terms of resolution 15.32 adopted at its seventeenth session,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the action taken in application of that resolution (doc. 18C/52 and Add.),

Noting that the debit balance of the Special Account established in accordance with 17C/Resolution 15.32 amounted to \$944,270 as at 31 October 1974,

Recognizing that this debit balance must be liquidated,

Decides to prolong the suspension of Articles 4.3 and 4.4. of the Financial Regulations in so far as they apply to the apportionment and surrender of budget surpluses and to transfer any surpluses due for surrender to the credit of the Special Account until such time as the debit balance of the Special Account is liquidated in full.

21.32 The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions and advances to the Working Capital Fund,

Financial questions

1. Notes that, as the result of a combination of factors, the cash situation of the Organization was precarious for the most part of 1973-74;
2. Calls upon all Member States to take the necessary steps to ensure that their contributions are paid in full at as early a date as possible;
3. Authorizes the Director-General, when it becomes necessary, to negotiate and contract short-term loans with lenders of his choice to enable the Organization to meet its financial commitments during 1975-76 should the Working Capital Fund and other available cash resources of the Organization be exhausted.

22 Working Capital Fund: level and administration

22.1 The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on the level and administration of the Working Capital Fund (doc. 18C/53),

Resolves that:

- (a) the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 1975-76 is fixed at \$8 million and the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the percentages attributed to them in the scale of assessments for 1975-76;
- (b) the Fund shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as he deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund;
- (c) income derived from the investment of the Working Capital Fund shall be credited to Miscellaneous Income;
- (d) the Director-General is authorized to advance from the Working Capital Fund, in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.1, such sums as may be necessary to finance budgetary appropriations pending the receipt of contributions; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as receipts from contributions are available for that purpose;
- (e) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1975-76 sums not exceeding \$250,000 to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connexion with Trust Funds and Special Accounts;
- (f) the Director-General is authorized, with the prior approval of the Executive Board, to advance during 1975-76 from the Working Capital Fund sums in total not exceeding \$200,000 to meet expenses arising from requests made by the United Nations related to emergencies connected with the maintenance of peace and security;
- (g) the Director-General shall report to the nineteenth session of the General Conference the circumstances in which advances were made under paragraph (f) above and, provided that the Executive Board has satisfied itself that these amounts cannot be reimbursed from savings within the current budget, shall include in the Appropriation Resolution provision for the reimbursement to the Working Capital Fund of such advances;
- (h) within the limits of these available resources, and after providing for the needs which may arise under clauses (d), (e) and (f) of this resolution, the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1975-76 funds required to finance the construction of Headquarters buildings and unamortized expenditure on remodelling and renovation of existing premises, so as to reduce to a minimum any loans from banks or other commercial sources for this purpose.

Revolving Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development

22.2 The General Conference,

Having noted the results achieved by the implementation of resolution 17 adopted at its seventeenth session concerning the operation of a Revolving Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development,

Authorizes the Director-General to make further allocations in 1975-76 of coupons payable in local currencies, within the limits of a total sum of \$500,000.

23 Amendment to the Financial Regulations

23.1 The General Conference,

Noting decision 5.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 95th session recommending inter alia the amendment of Financial Regulation 3.9,

Amends Financial Regulation 3.9 to read as follows:

‘Supplementary estimates to a total of 5 per cent of the appropriation for the financial period may be approved provisionally by the Executive Board, after it is satisfied that all possibilities of savings and of transfers within Parts I to VI of the Budget have been exhausted, and shall be reported to the General Conference for final approval. Supplementary estimates in excess of 5 per cent of the appropriation for the financial period shall be reviewed by the Executive Board and submitted to the General Conference with such recommendations as the Board may consider desirable.’

## VII Staff questions<sup>1</sup>

### 24 Staff Regulations and Rules

- 24.1 The General Conference,  
Having examined the report of the Director-General on the subject of amendments to the Unesco Staff Rules (doc. 18C/54 and Add.),  
Takes note of the amendments made since the seventeenth session of the General Conference.

### 25 General long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff

- 25.1 The General Conference,  
Recalling that, by resolution 38.1 adopted at its seventeenth session, it invited the Director-General to 'prepare . . . a long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff, bearing in mind that numerous difficult problems concerning personnel policy . . . are closely interrelated and must be considered as a whole',
1. Takes note of the preliminary outline submitted by the Director-General in document 18C/SS showing the interrelationship between the different aspects of personnel policy and staff management;
  2. Invites the Executive Board and the Director-General to bear this over-all framework in mind in studying further and implementing the Conference's decisions on all aspects and problems of personnel policy.

- 25.2 The General Conference,  
Recalling resolution 38.1 adopted at its seventeenth session,
1. Notes with satisfaction the long-term recruitment plan prepared by the Director-General at the request of the Executive Board, on the model of the similar plan adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, and covering the period 1973-78;
  2. Notes with regret, however, that the implementation of the plan between the present time and 1978 would still leave certain inequities in existence in respect of geographical distribution at the end of that period;
  3. Invites the Director-General:
    - (a) to revise this plan in the light of relevant decisions of the General Conference and thereafter to keep it regularly up to date, with a view to achieving by 1978, or as soon as practicable thereafter, representation at the mid-point between the maximum and the minimum of their quota for all over-represented and under-represented Member States;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-sixth and thirty-seventh plenary meetings on 19 November 1974.

- (b) to take all necessary steps, in co-operation with Member States, and particularly with those unrepresented in the Secretariat, to ensure that the plan is implemented to the fullest extent possible;
  - (c) to report periodically to the Executive Board and to the General Conference at each regular session on progress made in implementation of the plan;
4. Further invites the Director-General to continue his efforts to prepare the over-all staffing plan called for in 17C/Resolution 38.1 of which the long-term recruitment plan should be the central element.

## 26 Geographical distribution of staff

- 26.1 The General Conference,  
Recalling the provisions of Article VI, paragraph 4, of the Constitution of Unesco and in particular that part which states that appointments to the Secretariat shall be on as wide a geographical basis as possible,  
Considering that observance of the principle of equitable geographical distribution of staff in the Secretariat is also one of the most important factors for the effectiveness of its work,  
Recalling 16C/Resolution 24 and 17C/Resolutions 21 and 22.1 adopted by the General Conference, and in particular paragraphs 1(a), 1(b) and 2(b) of 17C/Resolution 22.1,  
Having considered the report of the Director-General on this matter (doc. 18C/60),  
Noting that, while some improvement has been made since the seventeenth session of the General Conference, the measures taken by the Director-General have proved insufficient to ensure full observance of the principle of equitable geographical distribution within the Secretariat, and that a number of appointments have continued to be made from over-represented countries,  
Being of the opinion that the principle of equitable geographical distribution should be observed, not only in regard to the over-all number of posts, but also, as far as practicable, in regard to the posts in each department and service and the posts at all levels,

### I

- I. Invites the Director-General:
- (a) to take the necessary steps in accordance with the long-term staff recruitment plan to ensure that, by the end of 1978 or as soon as possible after that date, under-represented countries have a level of representation equivalent to a figure midway between the minimum and maximum of their quota;
  - (b) to take the necessary steps to ensure the appointment of staff on a wide geographical basis, giving preference, other things being equal, first to candidates from unrepresented or under-represented Member States and, secondly, to candidates from the respective under-represented regions, and for the period 1975-76, to avoid as far as possible appointing candidates from those countries whose considerable over-representation is an obstacle to the improvement of the geographical distribution within the Secretariat as a whole;
  - (c) to submit detailed information regularly to the Executive Board on the distribution of posts in the Professional category and above in all departments and services of the Secretariat, including statistics on geographical distribution by regions;
  - (d) to report on the implementation of this resolution to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;

### II

2. Further invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on the implications of raising the lowest quota from 2-3 to 3-5, and the corresponding modifications in all other quotas, and to propose any consequential modifications to the criteria established by the Executive Board at its 56th session (1960) that may be necessary;



Staff questions

### III

3. Invites the Director-General to appoint staff to be recruited for posts financed from extra-budgetary resources on a wider geographical basis in order to include nationals from as many Member States as possible;
4. Requests the Director-General to present a report to the Executive Board showing statistical tables of the nationalities of staff appointed to projects financed from extra-budgetary resources;

### IV

5. Invites the Director-General, in the effort to establish equitable and just geographical and cultural distribution, to study the feasibility of fixing a maximum percentage for country representation in the Unesco Secretariat (e.g. 12.5 per cent) and of working out a revised methodology which takes into consideration the relative importance of the post, the duration of its occupation and its relation to adequate cultural distribution. A report of the findings should be submitted to the Executive Board in time to allow consideration at the nineteenth session of the General Conference.

## 27 Granting of indeterminate appointments to Professional staff

- 27.1 The General Conference,  
Considering resolution 21 .1 adopted at its seventeenth session,  
Having examined the Director-General's report on the subject of indeterminate appointments (doc. 18C/61),
1. Notes the resolution (95 EX/Decision 9.8.2) adopted by the Executive Board at its 95th session;
  2. Approves the recommendation of the Executive Board contained in paragraph 7 of this resolution regarding measures to be taken by the Director-General pending the conclusion of the studies called for by the Executive Board, namely the authorization to increase the percentage of indeterminate appointments to 25 per cent of Professional staff as a whole and 44.6 per cent of those occupying posts subject to geographical distribution, it being understood that special efforts will be made to consider all deserving staff with five years' service and that, qualifications being equal, a due proportion of the contracts will be awarded to members of the staff from under-represented countries so as to achieve the projected equitable geographical and cultural distribution, while following the criteria established by the General Conference (16C/Resolution 25 and 17C/Resolution 21 and 22);
  3. Invites the Director-General to report further on this subject to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

## 28 Salaries

International Civil Service Commission

- 28.1 The General Conference,  
Having examined the report of the Director-General on the establishment of an International Civil Service Commission,  
Noting that the United Nations General Assembly has postponed to its 29th session the examination of the draft Statute of the Commission, with a view to possibly setting up the Commission as of 1 January 1975,  
Recalling resolution 23.2 adopted at its seventeenth session,
1. Extends until its nineteenth session the authorization given to the Executive Board to take such measures as may be necessary to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of any International Civil Service Commission which may be established by the General Assembly;
  2. Invites the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on any measures taken under the preceding paragraph.

Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff: Professional category and above

- 28.2 The General Conference,  
Having examined the report of the Director-General on the salaries and allowances of staff in the Professional category and above (doc. 18C/55),  
Having taken note of the changes which have occurred since the seventeenth session in relation to salaries, post adjustment classifications and pensionable remuneration,  
Having noted the recommendations being made to the United Nations General Assembly by the International Civil Service Advisory Board,  
Aware that these recommendations may lead to adjustments of the present conditions of service of the officials of the United Nations and Specialized Agencies which adhere to the common system of salaries and allowances,
- I. Authorizes the Director-General to apply to staff of Unesco such measures as may be adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, the date of application of those measures being the same as that fixed by the General Assembly;
  2. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 97th session and to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on any measures taken under the present resolution.

Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff: General Service staff

- 28.3 The General Conference,  
Having considered the report (doc. 18C/56) of the Director-General on action taken in pursuance of resolution 23.4 adopted at its seventeenth session;
1. Approves, on a provisional basis, the proposals of the Director-General contained in his report;
  2. Invites the Director-General to continue the studies indicated in document 18C/56, with particular reference to the possible methods of bringing Unesco's maximum salary levels more into line with those practised by employers in the Paris area;
  3. Authorizes the Director-General:
    - (a) to give effect, as from 1 January 1975, to the salary scale adapted to a six-grade structure for General Service staff at Headquarters as set out in Annex I of document 18C/56, updated to take into account increases in the general quarterly index of hourly wage rates for 1974;
    - (b) to continue making pensionable adjustments to this scale, to be effected in units of 4 per cent whenever the general quarterly index of hourly wage rates, published by the French Ministry of Labour, shows a fluctuation equivalent to 5 per cent of the base (100 on 1 January 1974);
    - (c) to increase the language allowance to 1,800 French francs a year for the first language and 900 French francs a year for the second language, as from 1 January 1975;
  4. Invites the Director-General to keep under review, in co-operation with the French authorities, the possibility of replacing the index at present used for salary adjustments by one more suitable to Unesco's purposes, preferably an index of earnings of office workers in the Paris region, and to report to the Executive Board should he consider that it is appropriate for Unesco to adopt such an index.
  5. Authorizes the Executive Board to consider and, if it deems it appropriate, to approve on behalf of the General Conference any proposal made by the Director-General under the preceding paragraph as well as any revision to family allowances which may be proposed by the Director-General before the nineteenth session of the General Conference.

## 29 Pensions

United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund

- 29.1 The General Conference,  
Takes note of the status of the operation of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund, as indicated in the annual report of the Joint Staff Pension Board for 1972 and as reported to the Conference by the Director-General.

Staff questions

Pension rights: liability of the Organization regarding service performed during the years 1947-50

- 29.2 The General Conference,  
Having examined document 18C/100,  
I. Decides to defer further consideration of the matter until its nineteenth session,  
2. Invites the Executive Board and the Director-General to make further in-depth studies of the question and report thereon to the General Conference at its nineteenth session.

Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1975-76

- 29.3 The General Conference,  
Renews for two years the appointment of the present representatives of Member States on the Unesco Staff Pension Committee, thereby ensuring that the Conference is represented on the Committee for 1975-76 as follows:
- |             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| As members: | As alternate members: |
| 1. Brazil   | 1. Ethiopia           |
| 2. Canada   | 2. Japan              |
| 3. Lebanon  | 3. Poland             |

30 Provision to Member States of executive personnel (UNESCOPAS)

- 30.1 The General Conference,  
Recognizing the need to grant assistance to Member States to help them to administer effectively their economic and social development programmes in the fields of education, science, culture and communication,  
Authorizes the Director-General on a continuing basis to provide Member States and Associate Members, on request, with executive personnel (UNESCOPAS) under the terms and conditions indicated in resolution 5.71 of the thirteenth session of the General Conference and confirmed by resolutions 5.51 of the fourteenth session, 5.41 of the fifteenth session, 5.4 of the sixteenth session and 5.51 of the seventeenth session.

## VIII Headquarters questions<sup>1</sup>

### 31 Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution

#### 31.1 The General Conference,

Recalling the steps taken at its fifteenth session by virtue of resolution 26.2 'to cope with the expansion of the Organization's activities and its needs for premises after 1972 until such time as a long-term solution has been put into effect',

Recalling that at its sixteenth session (1970) the General Conference, by virtue of resolution 34, authorized the Director-General to arrange for the preparation of the final plan and the construction of the sixth building at a cost not exceeding \$10.5 million,

Recalling that at its seventeenth session the General Conference, by virtue of resolution 25, considered that 'these expanded requirements make it increasingly urgent to proceed with the construction of the sixth building', and decided to raise the maximum cost of the building to the sum of 67 million French francs, in view of the fifteen-month delay in beginning construction and the increases in costs which had occurred since the previous session,

Having noted the measures taken by the Director-General to ensure the implementation of the aforesaid resolution (doc. 18C/65 and Annexes and Add.),

Having noted the Report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 18C/64, Section I), and the recommendations contained therein,

#### I

1. Notes that the first parcel of land generously provided by the French Government was placed at Unesco's disposal in March 1974;
2. Notes the assurance given by the French Government that the second parcel of land will be entirely free and placed at the Organization's disposal by the second half of 1975;

#### II

Having noted that the increases in the cost of labour and materials which have occurred since the seventeenth session have been much higher than had been anticipated,

Having noted the savings effected by the Director-General, in agreement with the Headquarters Committee, to reduce the cost of this operation,

3. Recognizes that the estimates approved in 1972 must be adjusted to allow for these new increases and the results of the delay in beginning construction due to the difficulties encountered by the French authorities when carrying out expropriation operations;
4. Authorizes the Director-General to proceed with the construction of the sixth building at a revised cost not exceeding 96,942,000 French francs;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-sixth and thirty-seventh plenary meetings on 19 November 1974.

### III

Recalling the privileges and immunities enjoyed by the Organization in virtue of the Agreement concluded between it and the French Government on 2 July 1954, and particularly Articles 15 and 16 of the said Agreement, which was applied for the building of the Permanent Headquarters of Unesco by a letter from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs dated 14 October 1954,

5. Notes with satisfaction the measures taken by the Director-General to ensure the financing of the building, with the aid of the French Government, and the particularly favourable conditions applying to the loans granted by the Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations;
6. Invites the Director-General to obtain, if necessary, the additional funds required to finance the operation by applying the methods listed in Section II of the aforesaid 16C/Resolution 34;

### IV

Having noted the Director-General's proposals and the recommendations of the Headquarters Committee regarding amortization of the construction expenditure and interest on loans (doc. 18C/64, Section I),

7. Decides to increase to seven financial periods, and to prolong until 1986, the time allowed for amortization of the cost of construction of the sixth building (96,942,000 French francs) and of the interest on the loans contracted for financing this project;
8. Invites the Director-General to include in future draft budgets the funds required to cover amortization of the cost of the project;
9. Recalls that all funds earmarked for the amortization of the cost of construction of the sixth building in future investment budgets shall be reserved exclusively for that purpose, whatever the rate of implementation of the project.

## 32 Remodelling of Headquarters premises

### 32.1 The General Conference,

Recalling that, in resolution 35 adopted at its sixteenth session (1970), it approved the project for the remodelling of Headquarters premises and the estimate submitted by the Director-General,

Recalling that, in resolution 26.1 adopted at its seventeenth session (1972), it approved the additional work proposed by the Director-General and decided to raise to 9,033,870 French francs the sum of 8,824,500 French francs initially approved by the General Conference under 16C/Resolution 35,

Having noted the steps taken by the Director-General to ensure the implementation of the aforesaid resolutions (doc. 18C/66),

Having noted the Report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 18C/64, Section II) and the recommendations contained therein,

1. Notes with satisfaction that the additional work has been executed within the time stipulated, and within the limits of the appropriation approved by the General Conference;
2. Invites the Director-General, as soon as he is able to do so, to submit to the Headquarters Committee a final statement of building and equipment costs, and to include this statement in the regular financial report to be submitted by him to the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
3. Invites the Director-General to include in future budgets the funds required for amortization of the cost of the project.

## 33 Headquarters premises-long-term solution

### 33.1 The General Conference,

Recalling that, in resolution 33, adopted at its sixteenth session (1970), it considered that 'the construction of a sixth building will meet the need for premises up to 1985, but that after that

date an adequate solution will have to be found to the problems arising from the depreciation of existing plant, the increase in the Organization's activities and the difficulties which might follow further dispersal of premises'.

Having noted the Report by the Director-General (doc. 18C/67), and the Report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 18C/64, Section III),

1. Expresses its warm gratitude to the French Government for having proposed to the Organization a new long-term solution in the privileged Tête Défense zone;
2. Confirms the position taken as regards this proposal by the Headquarters Committee at its 66th session (doc. 66 HQ/Report, paragraph 37);
3. Recalls that, under the terms of the aforesaid 16C/Resolution 33, the General Conference considered that advantage should be taken of the respite allowed to the Organization as a result of the construction of the sixth building to continue examining other long-term solutions which meet the criteria defined by the Headquarters Committee at its 52nd and 54th sessions (doc. 16C/54, paragraph 88), and which will, in particular, ensure the total reconstruction of the Headquarters within Paris;

Aware that it will take time to find an appropriate new site within Paris,

4. Authorizes the Director-General to continue his consultations with the French authorities and to inform the Headquarters Committee and subsequently the General Conference of any offer made by the French Government which meets the criteria mentioned in paragraph 3 of this resolution;
5. Invites the French Government:
  - (a) to continue the search for long-term solutions which fulfil the above-mentioned conditions and criteria;
  - (b) to inform the Director-General of these possibilities so that the General Conference may be able to take up an option on the proposed site, if it seems to it to be in conformity with the future needs of the Organization.

## 34 Headquarters Committee

### 34.1 Terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee

#### 34.11 The General Conference,

Having examined the Report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 18C/64, Section IV),  
Recalling the provisions of Rule 42 of its Rules of Procedure,

1. Decides to prolong the existence of the Headquarters Committee, composed of twenty-one members, until the end of the nineteenth session of the General Conference;
2. Decides that the Committee shall meet whenever necessary, at the request of the Director-General or on the initiative of its Chairman, in order:
  - (a) to examine the reports which the Director-General will present to it on the execution of the extended medium-term solution, the progress of the construction and the artistic decoration of the sixth building, the financing of the project and the financial situation of the undertaking;
  - (b) to examine any new proposals that may be made by the French Government with respect to the long-term solution of the problem of premises, and the reports submitted to it by the Director-General on this subject;
  - (c) to examine the draft programme of work for the conservation of buildings and plant which the Director-General may propose for 1977-78;
  - (d) to advise the Director-General on all other matters concerning the Headquarters buildings submitted to it by the Director-General or a member of the Committee;
3. Invites the Headquarters Committee to report to the General Conference, at its nineteenth session, on what has been done in connexion with the work outlined above;
4. Invites the Director-General to report to the Headquarters Committee and subsequently to the General Conference, at its nineteenth session, on the implementation of the resolutions concerning the Headquarters.

Headquarters questions

34.2 Expression of gratitude to the Headquarters Committee

34.21 The General Conference,

Recalling that, by resolution 28.2 adopted at its seventeenth session, it laid down the terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee for 1973-74,

1. Takes note with satisfaction of the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 18C/64);
2. Thanks the Headquarters Committee for the excellent work which it has done;
3. Thanks the Director-General and the competent services of the Secretariat for their active and valuable collaboration in the Committee's work.

## IX Reports by Member States

35 Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and on the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session

35.1 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

Having considered the initial special reports submitted by Member States on action taken by them on the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and on the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session (docs. 18C/22, 18C/23, 18C/22 Add., 18C/23 Add.),

Having noted the report of the Legal Committee relating to these special reports (doc. 18C/127),

Recalling that, under Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, the General Conference, after considering the special reports, 'shall embody its comments on the action taken by Member States in pursuance of a convention or recommendation in one or more general reports, which the Conference shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate',

Recalling the terms of resolution 50, adopted at its tenth session,

- I. Adopts the General Report (doc. 18C/127, Annex II) embodying its comments on the action taken by Member States on the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session;
2. Decides that this General Report shall be transmitted to Member States, to the United Nations, and to National Commissions, in accordance with Article 19 of the aforementioned Rules of Procedure.

Annex. General report on the initial reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session<sup>2</sup>

Introduction

1. Article VIII of the Constitution of Unesco requires that 'each Member State shall submit to

the Organization, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports . . . on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred

1. Resolution adopted on the third report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.  
2. Report prepared by the General Conference at its eighteenth session in accordance with Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution.



- to in Article IV, paragraph 4'. According to the latter, each of the Member States shall submit recommendations or conventions adopted by the General Conference to its competent authorities within a period of one year from the close of the session of the General Conference at which they were adopted.
2. Article 16 of the 'Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution' states that the reports called for by the Constitution shall be 'special' reports, and that initial special reports relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted. These Rules of Procedure also stipulate in Articles 17 and 18 that, at that session, the General Conference shall consider these initial special reports and embody its comments in one or more general reports, which it shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate.
  3. In application of the foregoing provisions, the General Conference was called upon to consider, at its eighteenth session, the initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the convention namely: 'Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage' and 'Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage' (17C/Resolution 33.1).
  4. In accordance with the provisions of Rule 32.2 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, the functions of the Legal Committee include the examination of these initial special reports. The Committee had before it documents 18C/22, 18C/23, 18C/22 Add. and 18C/23 Add. which, pursuant to the authorization of the General Conference at its fifteenth session (15C/Resolutions, Part C, II, General Report, paragraph 24) reproduced only such information as relates to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session (see paragraph 14 below).
  5. Acting on the report of the Legal Committee (doc. 18C/127), the General Conference, pursuant to Article 18 of the 'Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution', has embodied in this General Report the comments given hereunder.
- Comments of the General Conference
6. Certified true copies of the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session were transmitted to Member States by a circular letter (CL/2258) dated 24 January 1974. In that letter, the Director-General recalled the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution which makes it obligatory for Member States to submit the Convention and the Recommendation to their 'competent authorities' within a specified period, as well as the definition of the term 'competent authorities' adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session on the basis of the opinion given by the Legal Committee.
  7. In order to make it easier for Member States to prepare the initial special reports, the General Conference at its thirteenth session, had instructed the Director-General to prepare for the benefit of Member States a document bringing together 'the various provisions of the Constitution and the regulations applicable, together with the other suggestions that the General Conference itself has found it necessary to formulate, at its earlier sessions, concerning the submission of conventions and recommendations to the competent authorities'. In accordance with the instructions of the General Conference, the document prepared by the Director-General pursuant to this decision was duly brought up to date and transmitted to Member States by the circular letter mentioned in paragraph 6 above. This document is entitled 'Memorandum concerning the Obligation to submit Conventions and Recommendations adopted by the General Conference to the "Competent Authorities" and the Submission of Initial Special Reports on the Action taken upon these Conventions and Recommendations'.
  8. Member States were subsequently invited by circular letter (CL/2348) dated 12 March 1974, to send within the allotted time, i.e. before 16 August 1974, an initial special report on the action taken by them upon the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session. By letter CL/2375 dated 20 June 1974, the Director-General renewed his invitation to Member States to send him the special reports on the Convention and Recommendation in question before 16 August 1974, so that he could communicate them in good time to the General Conference.
  9. The General Conference notes that, as at 16 October 1974, twenty-four reports on the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, and twenty-two reports on the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage have been received by the Secretariat. Particulars concerning the action taken by different States in this connexion are given in documents 18C/22, 18C/22 Add., 18C/23 and 18C/23 Add.
  10. These figures show that a substantial majority of Member States have still not transmitted to the Organization the reports required by the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure. The General Conference regrets this state of affairs. It feels obliged to stress yet again the importance of the reports procedure and the decisive part which this procedure should play in the supervision of the application of the standards established by

- the conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference. Indeed, unless Member States have submitted their initial special reports, the General Conference will not be in a position to know whether the States which have not submitted reports have or have not discharged their constitutional obligation to submit the Conventions and Recommendations adopted by the General Conference to their 'competent authorities', or whether they discharged this obligation within the prescribed time-limit.
11. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, had already stressed the great importance of 'all Member States fulfilling the twofold obligation laid on them by the Constitution with regard to conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference: first, the obligation to submit these instruments to the competent authorities within a year from the close of the General Conference and, second, the obligation to report on the action taken upon these instruments (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 14).
  12. The General Conference, at its eleventh session, had already defined *inter alia*, the role of these provisions of the Constitution: 'Essentially indeed it is the operation of these two provisions of the Constitution which, on the one hand, ensures the widest possible implementation and application of the instruments adopted and, on the other hand, enables the General Conference-and hence Member States themselves-to assess the effectiveness of the Organization's regulatory action in the past and to determine the direction of its future regulatory action.' (11C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 10.)
  13. So far as the form and substance of the reports are concerned, the General Conference notes that the majority of reporting States endeavoured to comply with the suggestions made by the General Conference at its tenth session. In resolution 50, Member States were invited, when submitting an initial special report, to include in that report, as far as possible, information on the following:
    - (a) whether the convention or recommendation has been submitted to the competent national authority or authorities in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and Article 1 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions;
    - (b) the name of the competent authority or authorities in the reporting State;
    - (c) whether such authority or authorities have taken any steps to give effect to the convention or recommendation;
    - (d) the nature of such steps.'
  14. With regard to sub-paragraph (a), the General Conference recalls that, at its twelfth session, on the report of its Reports Committee, it approved (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 19) the opinion expressed by its Legal Committee concerning the interpretation of the words 'competent authorities' employed in Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and repeated in the above-mentioned resolution 50. This opinion was expressed as follows: 'The competent authorities, in the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, are those empowered, under the Constitution or the laws of each Member State, to enact the laws, issue the regulations or take any other measures necessary to give effect to conventions or recommendations. It is for the government of each Member State to specify and to indicate those authorities which are competent in respect of each convention and recommendation.' (12C/Resolutions, Part D, Annex III, Fourth Report of the Legal Committee, paragraph 53.)
  15. At its thirteenth session, the General Conference further stipulated that 'a distinction should, in this context, be drawn between the authorities which are competent to "enact" laws or "issue" regulations, on the one hand, and the government departments responsible for studying or preparing the laws or regulations which may be enacted or issued by those authorities and for submitting appropriate proposals to them, on the other. The definition adopted by the General Conference at its previous session shows clearly that the constitutional obligation laid down in Article IV, paragraph 4, relates to the former and not to the latter.' (13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18.)
  16. The General Conference also feels it desirable to point out once again that the obligation to submit the instruments adopted by the General Conference to the 'competent authorities' is incumbent on all Member States and, consequently on those among these States which have been unable to declare themselves in favour of the adoption of the instrument concerned, even though they might consider it desirable not to ratify or accept a convention or give effect to the provisions of a recommendation. (14C/Resolutions, Part A X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 17.)
  17. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, drew attention to the distinction to be drawn between the obligation to submit an instrument to the competent authorities, on the one hand, and the ratification of a convention or the application of a recommendation on the other. The submission to the competent authorities does not imply that conventions should necessarily be ratified or that recommendations should be applied in their entirety. On the other hand, it is incumbent on Member States to submit all recommendations and conventions without exception to the competent authorities, even if measures of ratification or acceptance are not contemplated in a particular case. (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18.)
  18. Although 'submission' is a general obligation imposed by the Constitution, this obligation does not mean that the ratification or acceptance of a convention or the application of a recommendation must be proposed to the 'competent authorities'; the governments enjoy full freedom,

- in this matter, with regard to the nature of the proposals they deem fit to make. (14C/Resolutions, Part A X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 19.)
19. The General Conference notes that not all the reports contain all the indications given in the foregoing comments.
  20. The General Conference further notes that some reporting Member States, though not specifically replying to the questions set out in resolution 50, referred to in paragraph 14 above, included in their reports detailed accounts of the situation in their countries with regard to the subject of the convention or recommendation. While acknowledging the value of these accounts, the General Conference again requests that, in future, Member States should endeavour to include precise information, on their initial special reports, on the points mentioned in resolution 50 (cf. 13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 15.)
  21. In concluding these comments and as the normative action of the Organization as a means of achieving its fundamental objectives, is progressively increasing, the General Conference once more underlines the importance it attaches to Member States fulfilling their constitutional obligations as regards the submission of international instruments to the competent authorities and the procedure of reporting on the action taken.
  22. In accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of the 'Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution', this General Report will be transmitted, by the Director-General of Unesco, to the Member States of the Organization, to the United Nations and to the National Commissions of Member States.

36 Initial special reports to be submitted to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted at the eighteenth session

36.1 The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>

I

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides that each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports ' . . . on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4' of the Constitution,

Considering that, according to Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, these reports are special reports, and that an initial special report relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted,

Recalling the terms of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session,

Noting that the General Conference at its eighteenth session has adopted a Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, a Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and a Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers,

1. Reminds Member States of their obligation to transmit to it, at least two months before the opening of its nineteenth session, initial special reports on the action taken by them upon these Recommendations, and to include in these reports information on the matters specified in paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session.

II

Recalling the decision taken at its fifteenth session, concerning the reproduction of the information contained in the initial special reports submitted by Member States (1 SC/Resolutions, Part C, II, General Report, paragraph 24),

2. Authorizes the Director-General to continue to reproduce only such information in the initial special reports submitted by Member States as relates to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of resolution 50, adopted at its tenth session.

1. Resolutions adopted on the third report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.

37 Questionnaire for the third consultation of Member States on the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education

37.1 The General Conference,  
Recalling the terms of resolution 31 .I adopted at its seventeenth session concerning periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education,

Having examined document 18C/21 and its annexes,

1. Approves the draft questionnaire for the third periodic consultation of Member States on their implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education;
2. Again urges all Member States to discharge their constitutional obligations by completing this questionnaire and returning it by a date which will be specified in the letter transmitting the questionnaire to them;
3. Reminds Member States of the new provision for financial assistance from the Organization for the identification and removal of obstacles to equality of educational opportunity (doc. 18C/5, paragraph 1161).

Annex. Questionnaire concerning the application of the Convention (Recommendation) against Discrimination in Education

1. The object of the present questionnaire is to continue study of the process set in motion by the unanimous will of Member States in an effort to combat discrimination in education and to launch and develop a national policy designed to ensure equality of educational opportunity and treatment, in accordance with the circumstances peculiar to each country, with the ultimate purpose of establishing what steps have been taken by Member States to apply the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education.
  2. This document is addressed to all Member States and their respective governments are requested to consider it in its entirety. Nevertheless, those governments which have replied to the previous questionnaires may omit the questions contained in Section I, unless it is necessary to add to the information given on that occasion.
  3. Similarly, it is recommended that detailed replies be given to the questions contained in Sections II and III, which relate respectively to the application of Articles 4 and 5 of the Convention (Recommendation); in this connexion, it would be appreciated if governments would, where applicable, refer to their previous replies, so that it may be possible to assess the present situation in regard to those objectives which relate to the adoption and development of a national policy designed to promote equality of opportunity and treatment.
  4. The questions do not refer to the mere acceptance of the principles of equality of opportunity and treatment. The fact that the Constitution, laws or regulations contain provisions tending to promote such principles is not sufficient, and neither is a descriptive reference to the situation in each State. What it is desired to know, in the present state of education in the world, is what is in practical terms the country's educational policy, and what are the plans designed to ensure the equality of opportunity and treatment intended by the Convention; i.e. information is required that will make it possible to assess the extent to which these provisions are really being applied in practice.
  5. The measures proposed for gradually achieving equality of opportunity and treatment, with due regard to the objectives set out in Article 4, can only be studied, as is obvious, in relation to actual situations. The same applies in the case of 'results achieved' and 'obstacles encountered'. From this point of view, the compiling of statistics is clearly necessary (enrolment rates, illiteracy percentage, quantitative and qualitative data concerning educational institutions of various categories, etc.). Should States have provided such information for other purposes, or should sufficient data be available in Unesco's various reports, publications and compilations, the replies to the questionnaires could be limited to precise references to the relevant passages in these documents.
  6. It will be noted that the questions deal with three points: I. Discrimination in general; II. Equality of opportunity and treatment; III. Ultimate purpose of education.
    - I. Discrimination in general: five questions.
    - II. Equality of opportunity and treatment. Each question has four sub-headings:
      1. Equality of opportunity and treatment in education: one question of a general nature:
        - (a) free and compulsory primary education: four questions;
        - (b) access to secondary education: five questions;
        - (c) access to higher education: four questions.
- The questions asked under each of the sub-headings (a), (b) and (c) concern the content of the general question and are intended to make it simpler and easier to reply to it.

2. Standards and quality of education in public educational institutions of the same level: two questions.
  3. Education of persons who have not received any primary education or who have not completed the entire primary education course: one question.
  4. Training for the teaching profession without discrimination: three questions.
- III. Ultimate purpose of education: two questions.

#### I. Discrimination

Article 1 of the Convention defines discrimination in education thus:

'1. For the purposes of this Convention, the term "discrimination" includes any distinction, exclusion, limitation or preference which, being based on race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, economic condition or birth, has the purpose or effect of nullifying or impairing equality of treatment in education, and in particular:

- (a) of depriving any person or group of persons of access to education of any type or at any level;
- (b) of limiting any person or group of persons to education of an inferior standard;
- (c) subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Convention, of establishing or maintaining separate educational systems or institutions for persons or groups of persons; or
- (d) of inflicting on any person or group of persons conditions which are incompatible with the dignity of man.

'2. For the purposes of this Convention, the term "education" refers to all types and levels of education, and includes access to education, the standard and quality of education, and the conditions under which it is given.'

#### Questions

1. Please indicate whether there are any legal provisions, regulations, practices or situations in your country which constitute discrimination in the field of education or which could lead to discrimination as defined in the above article.
2. If the reply is affirmative, please enumerate the legal provisions, regulations, practices and situations in question, and indicate: the measures of all types (legal, economic, social, administrative, etc.) already taken to eliminate discrimination and prevent it from arising; and the measures, if possible in order of priority, which the competent authorities of your country intend to adopt in order to ensure the prevention of and to accelerate the elimination of discrimination, in conformity with the corresponding provisions of the Convention.
3. If there are obstacles which have impeded, or are in your view likely to impede the application of such measures, please specify:
  - (i) the nature of these obstacles regardless of whether they result from the fundamental structures of the society, from tradition and

- custom, from social and economic inequalities, or from any other cause;
  - (ii) to what extent the availability of economic resources affects the ability of the reporting State to comply with Article 3 of the Convention;
  - (iii) for each obstacle which has been overcome the measures used to achieve these results.
4. If your country has separate educational systems or institutions for pupils of the two sexes, do those systems or institutions offer equivalent access to education? Do they have teaching staff with qualifications of the same standard? Do they possess school premises and equipment of the same quality? Do they afford an opportunity for boys and girls to take the same or equivalent courses of study?
  5. If your country has any private educational institutions:
    - (a) Do they operate in such a way that their purpose is not to secure the exclusion of any group but to provide educational facilities in addition to those provided by the public authorities?
    - (b) Is the education provided there subject to standards laid down or approved by the public authorities, particularly for education of the same level?

#### II. Equality of opportunity and treatment-Article 4 of the Convention

- 6.1. Please state whether steps have been taken, and if so of what kind, to formulate, develop and apply a national policy which, by methods appropriate to the circumstances and to national usage, will tend to promote equality of opportunity and of treatment in the matter of education and, principally, to attain the objective laid down in Article 4(a) of the Convention, to wit: 'To make primary education free and compulsory; make secondary education in its different forms generally available and accessible to all; make higher education equally accessible to all on the basis of individual capacity; assure compliance by all with the obligation to attend school prescribed by law.'

#### Free and compulsory primary education

- 6.2. In cases where free schooling is not available, what are the factors or obstacles impeding its institution? What measures does the State propose to take? Has it any plan that might provide the initial impetus to, or basis of, its subsequent educational policy?
- 6.3. What are the obstacles impeding the introduction of compulsory schooling, and what measures have been taken or are contemplated to make schooling compulsory or to encourage school attendance? How is class attendance checked and what penalties are provided for cases of non-attendance?
- 6.4. What is the total number of children of school age, the number of children enrolled, for each sex, and the trend in school attendance figures

during the past years? What is the drop-out rate?

- 6.5. With regard to particular sectors of the population, as for example children of modest social and economic background, children living in rural areas, children belonging to racial, linguistic, religious and other minorities, immigrant children, do they receive special assistance from the State to facilitate their access to primary schooling? If so, what form does this assistance take: pre-school education? Education provided in the mother tongue if this is not the country's official language? School transport? School meals, free clothing, textbooks and other school equipment? The provision of more schools in rural areas? Establishment of boarding schools, training of additional teaching staff, etc.?

#### Access to secondary education

- 7.1. Is secondary education free? If not, what is the total rate of enrolment in relation to the cost of such education?
- 7.2. To facilitate the access of a greater number of pupils to secondary education: is assistance accorded to pupils, either in the form of grants, loans or scholarships, or by providing opportunities for study during working days; provision of places in boarding schools; possibility of transfer from one type of secondary education to another; organization of evening classes or correspondence courses, mobile schools, etc.?
- 7.3. How many pupils benefit from such assistance, what sums are entailed, what is their percentage in relation to the total? How is equality of opportunity secured in such cases in order that all discrimination may be avoided in accordance with Article 1 of the Convention?
- 7.4. What are the obstacles impeding the generalization of secondary education: shortage of premises, lack of teaching staff, scarcity of materials and equipment? What measures are contemplated in order to do away with such obstacles within the framework of your educational policy?
- 7.5. To what extent is secondary education compulsory, and what plans have been drawn up in this connexion within the framework of your country's educational policy?
- 7.6. What is the total number of pupils enrolled in secondary education and the increase in their numbers as compared with enrolment figures for primary education, the percentage of pupils enrolled in secondary education and their distribution by social and economic groups?

#### Access to higher education

- 8.1. Is higher education free? If not, what is the total enrolment rate in relation to the cost of such education?
- 8.2. To facilitate the access of a greater number of students to higher education: is assistance accorded to students, either in the form of grants, loans or scholarships, or by providing opportunities for study during working days; provision

of places in boarding schools; possibility of transfer from one type of higher education to another; organization of evening classes or correspondence courses, mobile schools, etc.? How many students benefit from such assistance, what sums are entailed, what is their percentage in relation to the total? How is equality of opportunity secured in such cases in order that all discrimination as defined in Article 1 of the Convention may be avoided?

- 8.3. What are the obstacles impeding the generalization of higher education: shortage of premises, lack of teaching staff, scarcity of materials and equipment? What measures are contemplated in order to do away with such obstacles within the framework of your educational policy?
- 8.4. What is the total number of students enrolled in higher education, broken down by faculty or department; what is the increase in their numbers recorded in the last years, the percentage of students in higher education and their distribution by social and economic groups?

#### Standards and quality of education in public educational institutions of the same level

- 9.1. Please state whether steps have been taken, and if so of what kind, to formulate, develop and apply a national policy which, by methods appropriate to the circumstances and to national usage, will tend to promote equality of opportunity and of treatment in the matter of education in accordance with the objective set forth in Article 4, paragraph (b), of the Convention, namely: 'To ensure that the standards of education are equivalent in all public educational institutions of the same level, and that the conditions relating to the quality of the education provided are also equivalent.'
- 9.2. What factors make it difficult to ensure that education of the same quality is provided in all public educational institutions of the same level: remoteness of certain rural or sparsely inhabited regions, shortage of teachers, lack of equipment? In this case, can measures be taken to overcome the difficulty, and what would they consist of within a general policy plan adapted to the circumstances of each country?

#### Education of persons who have not received any primary education or who have not completed the entire primary education course

10. Please state whether steps have been taken, and if so of what kind, to formulate, develop and apply a national policy which, by methods appropriate to the circumstances and to national usage, will tend to promote equality of opportunity and treatment in the matter of education in accordance with the objective set forth in Article 4, paragraph (c), of the Convention, namely: 'To encourage and intensify by appropriate methods the education of persons who have not received any primary education or who have not completed the entire primary education course and the continuation of their education on the basis of individual capacity.'

Training for the teaching profession

- 11.1. Please state whether steps have been taken, and if so of what kind, to formulate, develop and apply a national policy which, by methods appropriate to the circumstances and to national usage, will tend to promote equality of opportunity and of treatment in the matter of education in accordance with the objective set forth in Article 4, paragraph (d), of the Convention, namely: 'To provide training for the teaching profession without discrimination.'
- 11.2. What are the criteria governing admission to the institutions dispensing such training, and what equivalences exist between their curricula and diplomas to ensure that there is no discrimination in training for the teaching profession?
- 11.3. What statistical data make it possible to assess the changes that have occurred in recent years with regard to the number of training institutions for primary and secondary teachers, and to the comparative percentages of men and women who are teacher-training students or serving teachers?

III. Ultimate purpose of education-Article 5 of the Convention

- 12.1. What measures have been taken to ensure the application of the principle set forth in Article 5, paragraph 1(a), of the Convention, according to which 'education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and to the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms' and 'shall promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among all nations, racial or religious groups, and shall further the activities of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace'?
- 12.2. Should replies from States indicate that the objectives of their educational system are consonant with the principles enunciated in the Convention or are based on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in what way are these principles reflected in curricula, in methods and in the instruction provided, and what is the impact of this education on youth, particularly in the Associated Schools system, the organization of seminars and the preparation of studies or monographs on its themes?

## X Recommendations

### 38 Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms<sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 17 October to 23 November 1974, at its eighteenth session,

*Mindful* of the responsibility incumbent on States to achieve through education the aims set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of Unesco, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Geneva Conventions for the Protection of Victims of War of 12 August 1949, in order to promote international understanding, co-operation and peace and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms,

**Reaffirming** the responsibility which is incumbent on Unesco to encourage and support in Member States any activity designed to ensure the education of all for the advancement of justice, freedom, human rights and peace,

**Noting** nevertheless that the activity of Unesco and of its Member States sometimes has an impact only on a small minority of the steadily growing numbers of schoolchildren, students, young people and adults continuing their education, and educators, and that the curricula and methods of international education are not always attuned to the needs and aspirations of the participating young people and adults,

**Noting** moreover that in a number of cases there is still a wide disparity between proclaimed ideals, declared intentions and the actual situation,

**Having decided**, at its seventeenth session, that this education should be the subject of a recommendation to Member States,

**Adopts** this nineteenth day of November 1974, the present recommendation.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State to give effect within their respective territories to the principles set forth in this recommendation.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States bring this recommendation to the attention of the authorities, departments or bodies responsible for school education, higher education and out-of-school education, of the various organizations carrying out educational work among young people and adults such as student and youth movements, associations of pupils' parents, teachers' unions and other interested parties.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States submit to it, by dates and in the form to be decided upon by the Conference, reports concerning the action taken by them in pursuance of this recommendation.

1. Recommendation adopted on the report of the Commission for Education at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting on 19 November 1974.



## Recommendations

### I. Significance of terms

#### 1. For the purposes of this recommendation:

- (a) The word 'education' implies the entire process of social life by means of which individuals and social groups learn to develop consciously within, and for the benefit of, the national and international communities, the whole of their personal capacities, attitudes, aptitudes and knowledge. This process is not limited to any specific activities.
- (b) The terms 'international understanding', 'co-operation' and 'peace' are to be considered as an indivisible whole based on the principle of friendly relations between peoples and States having different social and political systems and on the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. In the text of this recommendation, the different connotations of these terms are sometimes gathered together in a concise expression, 'international education'.
- (c) 'Human rights' and 'fundamental freedoms' are those defined in the United Nations Charter, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the International Covenants on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and on Civil and Political Rights.

### II. Scope

2. This recommendation applies to all stages and forms of education.

### III. Guiding principles

3. Education should be infused with the aims and purposes set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of Unesco and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, particularly Article 26, paragraph 2, of the last-named, which states. 'Education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and to the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. It shall promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among all nations, racial or religious groups, and shall further the activities of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace.'
4. In order to enable every person to contribute actively to the fulfilment of the aims referred to in paragraph 3, and promote international solidarity and co-operation, which are necessary in solving the world problems affecting the individuals' and communities' life and exercise of fundamental rights and freedoms, the following objectives should be regarded as major guiding principles of educational policy:
  - (a) an international dimension and a global perspective in education at all levels and in all its forms;
  - (b) understanding and respect for all peoples, their cultures, civilizations, values and ways of life, including domestic ethnic cultures and cultures of other nations;
  - (c) awareness of the increasing global interdependence between peoples and nations;
  - (d) abilities to communicate with others;
  - (e) awareness not only of the rights but also of the duties incumbent upon individuals, social groups and nations towards each other;
  - (f) understanding of the necessity for international solidarity and co-operation;
  - (g) readiness on the part of the individual to participate in solving the problems of his community, his country and the world at large.
5. Combining learning, training, information and action, international education should further the appropriate intellectual and emotional development of the individual. It should develop a sense of social responsibility and of solidarity with less privileged groups and should lead to observance of the principles of equality in everyday conduct. It should also help to develop qualities, aptitudes and abilities which enable the individual to acquire a critical understanding of problems at the national and the international level; to understand and explain facts, opinions and ideas; to work in a group; to accept and participate in free discussions; to observe the elementary rules of procedure applicable to any discussion; and to base value-judgements and decisions on a rational analysis of relevant facts and factors.
6. Education should stress the inadmissibility of recourse to war for purposes of expansion,

aggression and domination, or to the use of force and violence for purposes of repression, and should bring every person to understand and assume his or her responsibilities for the maintenance of peace. It should contribute to international understanding and strengthening of world peace and to the activities in the struggle against colonialism and neo-colonialism in all their forms and manifestations, and against all forms and varieties of racialism, fascism, and apartheid as well as other ideologies which breed national and racial hatred and which are contrary to the purposes of this recommendation.

#### IV. National policy, planning and administration

7. Each Member State should formulate and apply national policies aimed at increasing the efficacy of education in all its forms and strengthening its contribution to international understanding and co-operation, to the maintenance and development of a just peace, to the establishment of social justice, to respect for and application of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and to the eradication of the prejudices, misconceptions, inequalities and all forms of injustice which hinder the achievement of these aims.
8. Member States should in collaboration with the National Commissions take steps to ensure co-operation between ministries and departments and co-ordination of their efforts to plan and carry out concerted programmes of action in international education.
9. Member States should provide, consistent with their constitutional provisions, the financial, administrative, material and moral support necessary to implement this recommendation.

#### V. Particular aspects of learning, training and action

##### Ethical and civic aspects

10. Member States should take appropriate steps to strengthen and develop in the processes of learning and training, attitudes and behaviour based on recognition of the equality and necessary interdependence of nations and peoples.
11. Member States should take steps to ensure that the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination become an integral part of the developing personality of each child, adolescent, young person or adult by applying these principles in the daily conduct of education at each level and in all its forms, thus enabling each individual to contribute personally to the regeneration and extension of education in the direction indicated.
12. Member States should urge educators, in collaboration with pupils, parents, the organizations concerned and the community, to use methods which appeal to the creative imagination of children and adolescents and to their social activities and thereby to prepare them to exercise their rights and freedoms while recognizing and respecting the rights of others and to perform their social duties.
13. Member States should promote, at every stage of education, an active civic training which will enable every person to gain a knowledge of the method of operation and the work of public institutions, whether local, national or international, to become acquainted with the procedures for solving fundamental problems; and to participate in the cultural life of the community and in public affairs. Wherever possible, this participation should increasingly link education and action to solve problems at the local, national and international levels.
14. Education should include critical analysis of the historical and contemporary factors of an economic and political nature underlying the contradictions and tensions between countries, together with study of ways of overcoming these contradictions, which are the real impediments to understanding, true international co-operation and the development of world peace.
15. Education should emphasize the true interests of peoples and their incompatibility with the interests of monopolistic groups holding economic and political power, which practise exploitation and foment war.
16. Student participation in the organization of studies and of the educational establishment they are attending should itself be considered a factor in civic education and an important element in international education.

## **Recommendations**

### **Cultural aspects**

17. Member States should promote, at various stages and in various types of education, study of different cultures, their reciprocal influences, their perspectives and ways of life, in order to encourage mutual appreciation of the differences between them. Such study should, among other things, give due importance to the teaching of foreign languages, civilizations and cultural heritage as a means of promoting international and inter-cultural understanding.

### **Study of the major problems of mankind**

18. Education should be directed both towards the eradication of conditions which perpetuate and aggravate major problems affecting human survival and well-being-inequality, injustice, international relations based on the use of force-and towards measures of international co-operation likely to help solve them. Education which in this respect must necessarily be of an interdisciplinary nature should relate to such problems as:
  - (a) equality of rights of peoples, and the right of peoples to self-determination;
  - (b) the maintenance of peace; different types of war and their causes and effects; disarmament; the inadmissibility of using science and technology for warlike purposes and their use for the purposes of peace and progress; the nature and effect of economic, cultural and political relations between countries and the importance of international law for these relations, particularly for the maintenance of peace;
  - (c) action to ensure the exercise and observance of human rights, including those of refugees; racialism and its eradication; the fight against discrimination in its various forms;
  - (d) economic growth and social development and their relation to social justice; colonialism and decolonization; ways and means of assisting developing countries; the struggle against illiteracy; the campaign against disease and famine; the fight for a better quality of life and the highest attainable standard of health; population growth and related questions;
  - (e) the use, management and conservation of natural resources, pollution of the environment;
  - (f) preservation of the cultural heritage of mankind;
  - (g) the role and methods of action of the United Nations system in efforts to solve such problems and possibilities for strengthening and furthering its action.
19. Steps should be taken to develop the study of those sciences and disciplines which are directly related to the exercise of the increasingly varied duties and responsibilities involved in international relations.

### **Other aspects**

20. Member States should encourage educational authorities and educators to give education planned in accordance with this recommendation an interdisciplinary, problem-oriented content adapted to the complexity of the issues involved in the application of human rights and in international co-operation, and in itself illustrating the ideas of reciprocal influence, mutual support and solidarity. Such programmes should be based on adequate research, experimentation and the identification of specific educational objectives.
21. Member States should endeavour to ensure that international educational activity is granted special attention and resources when it is carried out in situations involving particularly delicate or explosive social problems in relations, for example, where there are obvious inequalities in opportunities for access to education.

## **VI. Action in various sectors of education**

22. Increased efforts should be made to develop and infuse an international and inter-cultural dimension at all stages and in all forms of education.
23. Member States should take advantage of the experience of the Associated Schools which carry out, with Unesco's help, programmes of international education. Those concerned with Associated Schools in Member States should strengthen and renew their efforts to extend

- the programme to other educational institutions and work towards the general application of its results. In other Member States, similar action should be undertaken as soon as possible. The experience of other educational institutions which have carried out successful programmes of international education should also be studied and disseminated.
24. As pre-school education develops, Member States should encourage in it activities which correspond to the purposes of the recommendation because fundamental attitudes, such as, for example, attitudes on race, are often formed in the pre-school years. In this respect, the attitude of parents should be deemed to be an essential factor for the education of children, and the adult education referred to in paragraph 30 should pay special attention to the preparation of parents for their role in pre-school education. The first school should be designed and organized as a social environment having its own character and value, in which various situations, including games, will enable children to become aware of their rights, to assert themselves freely while accepting their responsibilities, and to improve and extend through direct experience their sense of belonging to larger and larger communities-the family, the school, then the local, national and world communities.
  25. Member States should urge the authorities concerned, as well as teachers and students, to re-examine periodically how post-secondary and university education should be improved so that it may contribute more fully to the attainment of the objectives of this recommendation.
  26. Higher education should comprise civic training and learning activities for all students that will sharpen their knowledge of the major problems which they should help to solve, provide them with possibilities for direct and continuous action aimed at the solution of those problems, and improve their sense of international co-operation.
  27. As post-secondary educational establishments, particularly universities, serve growing numbers of people, they should carry out programmes of international education as part of their broadened function in lifelong education and should in all teaching adopt a global approach. Using all means of communication available to them, they should provide opportunities, facilities for learning and activities adapted to people's real interests, problems and aspirations.
  28. In order to develop the study and practice of international co-operation, post-secondary educational establishments should systematically take advantage of the forms of international action inherent in their role, such as visits from foreign professors and students and professional co-operation between professors and research teams in different countries. In particular, studies and experimental work should be carried out on the linguistic, social, emotional and cultural obstacles, tensions, attitudes and actions which affect both foreign students and host establishments.
  29. Every stage of specialized vocational training should include training to enable students to understand their role and the role of their professions in developing their society, furthering international co-operation, maintaining and developing peace, and to assume their role actively as early as possible.
  30. Whatever the aims and forms of out-of-school education, including adult education, they should be based on the following considerations:
    - (a) as far as possible a global approach should be applied in all out-of-school education programmes, which should comprise the appropriate moral, civic, cultural, scientific and technical elements of international education;
    - (b) all the parties concerned should combine efforts to adapt and use the mass media of communication, self-education, and inter-active learning, and such institutions as museums and public libraries to convey relevant knowledge to the individual, to foster in him or her favourable attitudes and a willingness to take positive action, and to spread knowledge and understanding of the educational campaigns and programmes planned in accordance with the objectives of this recommendation;
    - (c) the parties concerned, whether public or private, should endeavour to take advantage of favourable situations and opportunities, such as the social and cultural activities of youth centres and clubs, cultural centres, community centres or trade unions, youth gatherings and festivals, sporting events, contacts with foreign visitors, students or immigrants and exchanges of persons in general.
  31. Steps should be taken to assist the establishment and development of such organizations as

## **Recommendations**

student and teacher associations for the United Nations, international relations clubs and Unesco Clubs, which should be associated with the preparation and implementation of co-ordinated programmes of international education.

32. Member States should endeavour to ensure that, at each stage of school and out-of-school education, activities directed towards the objectives of this recommendation be co-ordinated and form a coherent whole within the curricula for the different levels and types of education, learning and training. The principles of co-operation and association which are inherent in this recommendation should be applied in all educational activities.

## **VII. Teacher preparation**

33. Member States should constantly improve the ways and means of preparing and certifying teachers and other educational personnel for their role in pursuing the objectives of this recommendation and should, to this end:
  - (a) provide teachers with motivations for their subsequent work: commitment to the ethics of human rights and to the aim of changing society, so that human rights are applied in practice; a grasp of the fundamental unity of mankind; ability to instil appreciation of the riches which the diversity of cultures can bestow on every individual, group or nation;
  - (b) provide basic interdisciplinary knowledge of world problems and the problems of international co-operation, through, among other means, work to solve these problems;
  - (c) prepare teachers themselves to take an active part in devising programmes of international education and educational equipment and materials, taking into account the aspirations of pupils and working in close collaboration with them;
  - (d) comprise experiments in the use of active methods of education and training in at least elementary techniques of evaluation, particularly those applicable to the social behaviour and attitudes of children, adolescents and adults;
  - (e) develop aptitudes and skills such as a desire and ability to make educational innovations and to continue his or her training; experience in teamwork and in interdisciplinary studies; knowledge of group dynamics; and the ability to create favourable opportunities and take advantage of them;
  - (f) include the study of experiments in international education, especially innovative experiments carried out in other countries, and provide those concerned, to the fullest possible extent, with opportunities for making direct contact with foreign teachers.
34. Member States should provide those concerned with direction, supervision or guidance-for instance, inspectors, educational advisers, principals of teacher-training colleges and organizers of educational activities for young people and adults-with training, information and advice enabling them to help teachers work towards the objectives of this recommendation, taking into account the aspirations of young people with regard to international problems and new educational methods that are likely to improve prospects for fulfilling these aspirations. For these purposes, seminars or refresher courses relating to international and inter-cultural education should be organized to bring together authorities and teachers; other seminars or courses might permit supervisory personnel and teachers to meet with other groups concerned such as parents, students, and teachers' associations. Since there must be a gradual but profound change in the role of education, the results of experiments for the remodelling of structures and hierarchical relations in educational establishments should be reflected in training, information and advice.
35. Member States should endeavour to ensure that any programme of further training for teachers in service or for personnel responsible for direction includes components of international education and opportunities to compare the results of their experiences in international education.
36. Member States should encourage and facilitate educational study and refresher courses abroad, particularly by awarding fellowships, and should encourage recognition of such courses as part of the regular process of initial training, appointment, refresher training and promotion of teachers.
37. Member States should organize or assist bilateral exchanges of teachers at all levels of education.

### **VIII. Educational equipment and materials**

38. Member States should increase their efforts to facilitate the renewal, production, dissemination and exchange of equipment and materials for international education, giving special consideration to the fact that in many countries pupils and students receive most of their knowledge about international affairs through the mass media outside the school. To meet the needs expressed by those concerned with international education, efforts should be concentrated on overcoming the lack of teaching aids and on improving their quality. Action should be on the following lines:
- (a) appropriate and constructive use should be made of the entire range of equipment and aids available, from textbooks to television, and of the new educational technology;
  - (b) there should be a component of special mass media education in teaching to help the pupils to select and analyse the information conveyed by mass media;
  - (c) a global approach, comprising the introduction of international components, serving as a framework for presenting local and national aspects of different subjects and illustrating the scientific and cultural history of mankind, should be employed in textbooks and all other aids to learning, with due regard to the value of the visual arts and music as factors conducive to understanding between different cultures;
  - (d) written and audio-visual materials of an interdisciplinary nature illustrating the major problems confronting mankind and showing in each case the need for international co-operation and its practical form should be prepared in the language or languages of instruction of the country with the aid of information supplied by the United Nations, Unesco and other Specialized Agencies;
  - (e) documents and other materials illustrating the culture and the way of life of each country, the chief problems with which it is faced, and its participation in activities of world-wide concern should be prepared and communicated to other countries.
39. Member States should promote appropriate measures to ensure that educational aids, especially textbooks, are free from elements liable to give rise to misunderstanding, mistrust, racist reactions, contempt or hatred with regard to other groups or peoples. Materials should provide a broad background of knowledge which will help learners to evaluate information and ideas disseminated through the mass media that seem to run counter to the aims of this recommendation.
40. According to its needs and possibilities, each Member State should establish or help to establish one or more documentation centres offering written and audio-visual material devised according to the objectives of this recommendation and adapted to the different forms and stages of education. These centres should be designed to foster the reform of international education, especially by developing and disseminating innovative ideas and materials, and should also organize and facilitate exchanges of information with other countries.

### **IX. Research and experimentation**

41. Member States should stimulate and support research on the foundations, guiding principles, means of implementation and effects of international education and on innovations and experimental activities in this field, such as those taking place in the Associated Schools. This action calls for collaboration by universities, research bodies and centres, teacher-training institutions, adult education training centres and appropriate non-governmental organizations.
42. Member States should take appropriate steps to ensure that teachers and the various authorities concerned build international education on a sound psychological and sociological basis by applying the results of research carried out in each country on the formation and development of favourable or unfavourable attitudes and behaviour, on attitude change, on the interaction of personality development and education and on the positive or negative effects of educational activity. A substantial part of this research should be devoted to the aspirations of young people concerning international problems and relations.

## Recommendations

### X. International co-operation

43. Member States should consider international co-operation a responsibility in developing international education. In the implementation of this recommendation they should refrain from intervening in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any State in accordance with the United Nations Charter. By their own actions, they should demonstrate that implementing this recommendation is itself an exercise in international understanding and co-operation. They should, for example, organize, or help the appropriate authorities and non-governmental organizations to organize, an increasing number of international meetings and study sessions on international education; strengthen their programmes for the reception of foreign students, research workers, teachers and educators belonging to workers' associations and adult education associations; promote reciprocal visits by schoolchildren, and student and teacher exchanges; extend and intensify exchanges of information on cultures and ways of life; arrange for the translation or adaptation and dissemination of information and suggestions coming from other countries.
44. Member States should encourage the co-operation between their Associated Schools and those of other countries with the help of Unesco in order to promote mutual benefits by expanding their experiences in a wider international perspective.
45. Member States should encourage wider exchanges of textbooks, especially history and geography textbooks, and should, where appropriate, take measures, by concluding, if possible, bilateral and multilateral agreements, for the reciprocal study and revision of textbooks and other educational materials in order to ensure that they are accurate, balanced, up to date and unprejudiced and will enhance mutual knowledge and understanding between different peoples.

## 39 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education<sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris, at its eighteenth session, held from 17 October to 23 November 1974,  
Recalling the constitutional responsibilities of the Organization for the promotion of education,  
Recognizing that technical and vocational education have to contribute to the maintenance of peace and friendly understanding between the various nations,  
Considering that education must now be seen as a lifelong process,  
Recognising that technical and vocational education is a prerequisite for sustaining the complex structure of modern civilization and economic and social development,  
Recalling the principles set forth in Articles 23 and 26 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights guaranteeing all the right to work and to education,  
**Considering** therefore that all have a right to an education enabling full participation in contemporary society,  
**Taking** into account the diversity of education systems throughout the world, as well as the particular and urgent needs of developing countries,  
**Considering** that in spite of this diversity similar goals are pursued and similar questions and problems arise in all countries concerning technical and vocational education and that therefore common standards and measures are called for,  
**Having** adopted for this purpose at its twelfth session the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education,  
**Recognizing** however that the rapid technological and educational changes of the last decade require new, creative, and efficient efforts in technical and vocational education to improve education as a whole for social, economic and cultural development,  
**Having decided** at its seventeenth session that in view of these changes this Recommendation should be revised in order to better serve Member States,

1. Recommendation adopted on the report of the Commission for Education at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting on 19 November 1974.

Noting that the International Labour Conference has adopted, over the years, a number of instruments dealing with various aspects of vocational guidance and vocational training and, in particular, the Vocational Guidance Recommendation, 1949, the Vocational Training (Agriculture) Recommendation, 1956, and the Vocational Training Recommendation, 1962, and that the Conference, at its 59th session, had adopted substantive conclusions with a view to adoption, in 1975, of a new instrument or instruments on vocational guidance and vocational training,

Noting further the close collaboration between Unesco and the International Labour Organisation (ILO) in drawing up their respective instruments so that they pursue harmonious objectives, avoiding duplication and conflict, and with a view to continued collaboration for effective implementation of the two instruments,

**Adopts** this Recommendation this nineteenth day of November 1974.

**The General Conference** recommends that when developing and improving technical and vocational education, Member States should apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required to give effect, within their respective territories, to the principles set forth in this Recommendation.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should bring this Recommendation to the knowledge of the authorities and bodies concerned with technical and vocational education.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should report to it, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by it, on the action they have taken to give effect to the Recommendation.

## **I. Scope**

1. This Recommendation applies to all forms and aspects of education which are technical and vocational in nature provided either in educational institutions or under their authority, directly by public authorities, or through other forms of organized education, public or private.
2. For the purposes of this Recommendation: 'technical and vocational education' is used as a comprehensive term referring to those aspects of the educational process involving, in addition to general education, the study of technologies and related sciences and the acquisition of practical skills, attitudes, understanding and knowledge relating to occupations in various sectors of economic and social life. Technical and vocational education is further understood to be:
  - (a) an integral part of general education;
  - (b) a means of preparing for an occupational field;
  - (c) an aspect of continuing education.
3. Technical and vocational education, being part of the total educational process, is included in the term 'education' as defined in the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its eleventh session and the provisions of that Convention and Recommendation are therefore applicable to it.
4. This recommendation should be understood as setting forth general principles, goals and guidelines to be applied by each individual country according to needs and resources. The application of the provisions in their particulars and the timing of the implementation will therefore depend upon the conditions existing in a given country.

## **II. Technical and vocational education in relation to the educational process: objectives**

5. Given immense scientific and technological development, either in progress or envisaged, which characterizes the present era, technical and vocational education should be a vital aspect of the educational process and in particular should:
  - (a) contribute to the achievement of society's goals of greater democratization and social, cultural and economic development, while at the same time developing the potential of individuals for active participation in the establishment and implementation of these goals;



## Recommendations

- (b) lead to an understanding of the scientific and technological aspects of contemporary civilization in such a way that men comprehend their environment and are capable of acting upon it while taking a critical view of the social, political and environmental implications of scientific and technological change.
- 6. Given the necessity for new relationships between education, working life, and the community as a whole, technical and vocational education should exist as part of a system of lifelong education adapted to the needs of each particular country. This system should be directed to:
  - (a) abolishing barriers between levels and areas of education, between education and employment and between school and society through:
    - (i) the integration of technical and vocational and general education in all educational streams above primary level;
    - (ii) the creation of open and flexible educational structures;
    - (iii) the taking into account of individuals' educational needs and of the evolution of occupations and jobs;
  - (b) improving the quality of life by permitting the individual to expand his intellectual horizons and to acquire and to constantly improve professional skills and knowledge while allowing society to utilize the fruits of economic and technological change for the general welfare.
- 7. Technical and vocational education should begin with a broad basic vocational education, thus facilitating horizontal and vertical articulation within the education system and between school and employment thus contributing to the elimination of all forms of discrimination and should be designed so that it:
  - (a) is an integral part of everyone's basic general education in the form of initiation to technology and to the world of work;
  - (b) may be freely and positively chosen as the means by which one develops talents, interests and skills leading to an occupation in the sectors listed in paragraph 2 or to further education;
  - (c) allows access to other aspects and areas of education at all levels by being grounded on a solid general education and, as a result of the integration mentioned in paragraph 6(a), containing a general education component through all stages of specialization;
  - (d) allows transfers from one field to another within technical and vocational education;
  - (e) is readily available to all and for all appropriate types of specialization, within and outside formal education systems, and in conjunction or in parallel with training in order to permit educational, career and job mobility at a minimum age at which the general basic education is considered to have been acquired, according to the education system in force in each country;
  - (f) is available on the above terms and on a basis of equality to women as well as men;
  - (g) is available to disadvantaged and handicapped persons in special forms adapted to their needs in order to integrate them more easily into society.
- 8. In terms of the needs and aspirations of individuals, technical and vocational education should:
  - (a) permit the harmonious development of personality and character and foster the spiritual and human values, the capacity for understanding, judgement, critical thinking and self-expression;
  - (b) prepare the individual to learn continuously by developing the necessary mental tools, practical skills and attitudes;
  - (c) develop capacities for decision-making and the qualities necessary for active and intelligent participation, teamwork and leadership at work and in the community as a whole.

### III Policy, planning and administration

- 9. Policy should be formulated and technical and vocational education administered in support of the general objectives adopted for the educational process as well as for national and, if possible, regional social and economic requirements, and an appropriate legislative and financial framework adopted. Policy should be directed to both the structural and the qualitative improvement of technical and vocational education.
- 10. Particular attention should be given to planning the development and expansion of technical and vocational education:

*Recommendations*

- (a) high priority should be placed on technical and vocational education in national development plans as well as in plans for educational reform;
  - (b) planning should be based upon a thorough evaluation of both short-term and long-term needs taking into consideration any variation in needs which may exist within a country;
  - (c) adequate provision for proper current and future allocation of financial resources should be a major element of planning;
  - (d) planning should be done by a responsible body or bodies having authority on the national level. This body should have available to it data which have been collated, analysed, synthesized and interpreted by qualified staff provided with adequate research facilities.
11. Planning should be responsible to national and, if possible, regional, economic and social trends, to projected changes in demand for different classes by goods and services, and for different types of skills and knowledge in such a way that technical and vocational education may easily adapt to the evolving situation be it rural or urban. This planning should also be co-ordinated with current and projected training action and the evolution of employment.
12. While the education authorities should have primary responsibility, the following groups and authorities should be actively associated in policy formulation, and in the planning process. Structures, on both national and local levels, taking the form of public agencies or consultative or advisory bodies, should be created to permit this:
- (a) public authorities responsible for planning economic and social policy, labour and employment, and for the various occupational sectors (industry, agriculture, commerce);
  - (b) representatives of non-governmental organizations within each occupation sector from among employers and workers;
  - (c) any authority or body, such as a training body or extension services, responsible for out-of-school education and training;
  - (d) representatives of those responsible-both in public education and in State recognized private education-for executing educational policy including teachers, examining bodies and administrators;
  - (e) parent, former pupil, student and youth organizations;
  - (f) representatives from the community at large.
13. Policies for the structural improvement of technical and vocational education should be established within the framework of broad policies designed to implement the principle of lifelong education through the creation of open, flexible and complementary structures for education, training and educational and vocational guidance, regardless of whether these activities take place within the system of formal education or outside it. In this respect consideration should be given to the following:
- (a) multipurpose secondary education offering diversified curricula including work-study programmes;
  - (b) open tertiary institutions recruiting from a variety of sources and offering programmes ranging from short specialized ones to longer full-time programmes of integrated studies and professional specialization;
  - (c) establishing a system of equivalencies whereby credit is given for completion of any approved programme and recognition is granted educational and professional qualifications achieved through various means.
14. Policy should be directed to ensuring high quality in such a way as to exclude the possibility of any judgement which discriminates between the different educational streams, whatever their ultimate goal. In this respect special efforts should be made to ensure that technical and vocational education in rural areas meets the same standards as that offered in urban ones.
15. In order to ensure quality, responsible national authorities should establish certain criteria and standards, subject to periodic review and evaluation, applying in all aspects of technical and vocational education, including to the extent possible non-formal education for:
- (a) all forms of recognition of achievement and consequent qualification;
  - (b) staff qualifications;
  - (c) ratios of teaching and training staff to learners;
  - (d) the quality of curricula and teaching materials;

### *Recommendations*

- (e) safety precautions for all learning environments;
  - (f) physical facilities, building, workshop layouts, quality and type of equipment.
16. Policies should be established fostering research related to technical and vocational education, with particular emphasis on its potential within lifelong education, and directed to its improvement. This research should be carried out by competent staff on national and institutional levels as well as through individual initiative. To this end:
- (a) special emphasis should be placed on curriculum development, research concerning teaching and learning methods and materials, and where the need exists, on technologies and techniques applied to development problems;
  - (b) financial resources and physical facilities should be made available through institutions of higher education, specialized research institutions and professional organizations for applying the results of this research on an experimental basis in representatively selected institutions for technical and vocational education;
  - (c) channels should be created for the widespread dissemination and rapid application of the positive results of research and experimentation;
  - (d) the effectiveness of technical and vocational education should be evaluated using, among other data, relevant statistics including those concerning part-time enrolments and drop-out rates which are in some cases neglected;
  - (e) particular attention should be given to all research efforts to humanize working conditions.
17. Provision should be made within administrative structures for evaluation, supervisory and accreditation services, staffed by technical and vocational education specialists, to ensure the rapid application of new research findings and to maintain standards:
- (a) evaluation services as a whole should ensure the quality and smooth operation of technical and vocational education by continuous review and action directed to constant improvement of staff, facilities and programmes;
  - (b) supervisory services for the staff should encourage improvement in the quality of teaching by providing guidance and advice and recommending continuing education;
  - (c) all programmes of technical and vocational education, in particular, those offered by private bodies, should be subject to approval by the public authorities through some means of accreditation or form of public inspection.
18. Particular attention should be given to the material resources required for technical and vocational education. Priorities should be carefully established with due regard for immediate needs and the probable directions of future expansion and adequate cost controls introduced:
- (a) institutional planning should be directed to ensuring maximum efficiency and flexibility in use;
  - (b) the planning, construction and equipping of facilities should be carried out in collaboration with specialist teachers and educational architects and with due regard for their purpose, prevailing local factors and relevant research;
  - (c) adequate funds should be allocated for recurrent expenditure for supplies and maintenance and repair of equipment.

#### **IV. Technical and vocational aspects of general education**

19. An initiation to technology and to the world of work should be an essential component of general education without which this education is incomplete. An understanding of the technological facet of modern culture in both its positive and negative attributes, and an appreciation of work requiring practical skills should thereby be acquired. This initiation should further be a major concern in educational reform and change with a view to greater democratization of education. It should be a required element in the curriculum, beginning in primary education and continuing through the early years of secondary education.
20. Opportunities for general technical and vocational initiation should continue to be available to those who wish to avail themselves of it within the educational system and outside it in places of work or community centres.
21. The technical and vocational initiation in the general education of youth should fulfil the educational requirements of all ranges of interest and ability. It should mainly perform three functions:

- (a) to enlarge educational horizons by serving as an introduction to the world of work and the world of technology and its products through the exploration of materials, tools, techniques and the process of production, distribution and management as a whole, and to broaden the learning process through practical experience;
  - (b) to orient those with the interest and ability toward technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field or toward training outside the formal education system;
  - (c) to promote in those who will leave formal education at whatever level but with no specific occupational aims or skills, attitudes of mind and ways of thought likely to enhance their aptitudes and potential, to facilitate the choice of an occupation and access to a first job, and to permit them to continue their vocational training and personal education.
22. Required general technical and vocational studies in the schools having great importance for the orientation and education of youth programmes, should include a proper balance between theoretical and practical work. A properly structured programme of such studies should be drawn up by the competent authorities in collaboration with the professional community and with those responsible for technical and vocational education. These programmes should:
- (a) be based upon a problem-solving and experimental approach and involve experience in planning methods and decision-making;
  - (b) introduce the learner to a broad spectrum of technological fields and at the same time to productive work situations;
  - (c) develop a certain command of valuable practical skills such as tool use, repair and maintenance and safety procedures, whether applicable to future education, training and employment or to leisure time, and a respect for their value;
  - (d) develop an appreciation of good design and craftsmanship and the ability to select goods on the basis of their quality;
  - (e) develop the ability to communicate including the use of graphical means;
  - (f) develop the ability to measure and calculate accurately;
  - (g) be closely related to the local environment without, however, being limited to it.
23. The technical and vocational initiation in programmes of general educational enrichment for older youth and adults should be directed to enabling those engaged in working life to:
- (a) understand the general implications of technological change, its impact on their professional and private lives, and how man may shape this change;
  - (b) to use practical skills for improving the home and community environment and thus the quality of life and, in appropriate conditions, for productive leisure-time activities.

#### **V. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field**

24. Given disparities that may exist between formal education, whether secondary or tertiary, and the employment and career opportunities available, the highest priority should be given to technical and vocational education which prepares young people to exercise occupations in the sectors covered by this recommendation. Consequently the structure and content of traditional education, whether general or technical and vocational, should be adapted accordingly through:
- (a) the diversification of secondary education in the later stages so that it may be pursued in conjunction with employment or training, or may lead to employment or to higher education, thereby offering to all youth educational options corresponding to their needs;
  - (b) the introduction of new programmes into tertiary education more relevant to the career needs of young adults;
  - (c) the development of educational structures and programmes on all levels centred on organized and flexible interchange between educational institutions including training institutions and those responsible for employment in the various occupational sectors.
25. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should provide the foundation for productive and satisfying careers and should:
- (a) lead to the acquisition of broad knowledge and basic skills applicable to a number of occupations within a given field so that the individual is not limited by his education in his freedom of occupational choice, and later transfer from one field to another in the course of working life is facilitated;

## **Recommendations**

- (b) at the same time offer a thorough and specialized preparation for initial employment and effective training within employment;
  - (c) provide the background in terms of skills, knowledge and attitudes, for continuing education at any point in the individual's working life.
26. Premature and narrow specialization should be avoided:
- (a) in principle 15 should be considered the lower age limit for beginning specialization;
  - (b) a period of common studies concerning basic knowledge and skills should be required for each broad occupational sector before a special branch is chosen.
27. Because it is desirable that women seek wider participation in all kinds of occupations outside family and domestic activities, they should have the same educational opportunities available to them as men in order to prepare for an occupation and should be encouraged to take advantage of these through appropriate legislative measures and widespread distribution of information concerning these opportunities.
28. Special provision should be made for out-of-school and unemployed youth and children of migrant workers with the minimum or less of primary education, as well as for those not entering education or training programmes after completion of compulsory schooling, in order that they may acquire employable skills.
29. Given the necessity of integrating the physically and mentally disadvantaged into society and its occupations, the same educational opportunities should be available to them as to the non-handicapped in order that they may achieve qualification for an occupation; special measures or special institutions may be required.

## **Organization**

30. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should be organized on a national or, if possible, regional basis, so as to respond positively to over-all social, economic and educational requirements and to the needs of different groups of the population without discrimination.
31. Several organizational patterns of technical and vocational education, including both full-time and part-time options should exist within each country. The following patterns of organization for example should be considered:
- (a) full time including practical training as well as general education, provided in an educational establishment, either comprehensive or specialized;
  - (b) part-time programmes such as the following in which general education and theoretical and broad practical aspects of the occupational field are given in an educational establishment while specialized practical training is acquired during work in the chosen occupation:
    - (i) the day-release system providing for young workers and apprentices to attend an educational establishment at least one day a week and preferably two;
    - (ii) the sandwich system under which periods in an educational institution alternate with training periods in a factory, farm, business establishment or other undertaking;
    - (iii) the block-release system whereby young workers are released to attend courses for one or two short periods of at least ten to fifteen weeks in total length per year which may be especially adapted to conditions in areas of low population density by provision of boarding facilities.
32. The responsible authorities should encourage part-time education, therefore:
- (a) these programmes should be available directly after completion of minimum compulsory or required schooling, and should continue to be available to the highest level of formal education;
  - (b) the educational qualifications acquired by this means should be equivalent to those acquired by full-time education;
  - (c) where employers are responsible for the practical training aspect for part-time students, this training should be as broad as possible serving the educational and training needs of the individual, and should meet national standards.
33. In view of the increasing requirement for highly qualified middle-level manpower in all fields, and the increasing numbers completing secondary education or its equivalent, the development of programmes of technical and vocational education corresponding to further qualifying

## **Recommendations**

- tertiary education should be given high priority. The following patterns of organization should be considered:
- (a) a period of from one to two years of guided work experience followed by a part-time or briefer full-time programme of specialization;
  - (b) part-time programmes;
  - (c) full-time programmes as an extension of programmes given in specialized secondary institutions or given in tertiary institutions.
34. The high cost of equipment for the practical component of technical and vocational education requires that this be organized so that benefits received are in proportion to the cost. Consideration should be given to the following as a means of achieving this:
- (a) centralized workshops, or mobile units, could be used to serve several educational institutions;
  - (b) workshops attached to educational institutions could be designed so that they are suitable for use by the community at large particularly for continuing education programmes;
  - (c) although workshops and laboratories in advanced secondary or tertiary institutions should be designed primarily for pedagogical purposes, they might also be equipped and staffed so that equipment for use in technical and vocational studies in general education may be produced.
35. Enterprises should be closely associated in the practical training of those preparing for occupations in their particular sector, and should be encouraged to take responsibility, in co-operation with educational institutions, for the organization of this training.

## **Programme content**

36. All programmes of technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should:
- (a) aim at providing scientific knowledge, technical versatility and the broad skills and knowledge required for rapid adaptation to new ideas and procedures and for steady career development;
  - (b) be based on an analysis of broad occupational requirements worked out for the long term between education authorities including organizations representing educational research and administration and employment authorities and occupational organizations concerned;
  - (c) include a proper balance between general subjects, science and technology, and studies of both the theoretical and practical aspects of the occupational field, with the practical component in all cases related to the theoretical one;
  - (d) stress developing a sense of professional values and responsibilities from the standpoint of human needs.
37. In particular programmes should:
- (a) whenever possible be interdisciplinary in character as many occupations now require knowledge and training in two or more traditional areas of study;
  - (b) be based on curricula designed around core knowledge and skills;
  - (c) include studies of the social and economic aspects of the occupational field as a whole;
  - (d) include the study of at least one foreign language of international use which, while conducive to a higher cultural level, will give special emphasis to the requirements of communication and the acquisition of a scientific and technical vocabulary;
  - (e) include an introduction to organizational and planning skills;
  - (f) emphasize instruction in safety procedures relative to the materials and equipment used in a given occupational field and the importance of safe working conditions and the health aspects relative to the occupation as a whole.
38. While based on the above general principles and components, and thus pursuing in all cases broader educational aims, programmes in their practical aspect should be designed taking into account special occupational requirements with regard to the particular executive, organizational, analytical and practical skills required.
39. Technical and vocational education programmes leading to university qualification, while encouraging research and offering high-level specialization, should be developed with particular attention to:

## **Recommendations**

- (a) the inclusion of components directed to developing attitudes whereby those with broad responsibilities in technological fields constantly relate their professional tasks to larger human goals;
  - (b) relating more closely higher technical and vocational education for the industrial and agricultural sectors to the requirements of these sectors. In this regard consideration should be given to creating within tertiary institutions, centres for the testing and certification of industrial and agricultural products, supervised by the public authorities and serving both educational and research purposes.
40. Programmes of technical and vocational education as preparation for occupations within the agricultural sector should be designed in accordance with the over-all social and economic requirements of rural development. Therefore:
- (a) both general aspects and the technical and vocational aspects, while adapted in terms of both organization and content to the special requirements of agricultural occupations, should be of the same quality as those for other occupational areas;
  - (b) programmes should be directed to the development and application of technologies especially suited to rural development through close co-ordination between education and extension services and between these and research services and institutions;
  - (c) programmes should be directed to preparing qualified people for all types of occupations and ranges of technical competence necessary for rural development;
  - (d) programmes should be broadly conceived, including in addition to the special occupational area, an introduction to the commercial aspects of agriculture and the functioning of rural economic institutions.
41. Where lack of resources limits the expansion of technical and vocational education, emphasis in the initial stages should be placed on developing programmes for occupations in areas of critical manpower shortage, and in areas of immediate development potential.
42. Programmes preparing for occupations in small industry, individual farming or the artisan trades, whether urban or rural, and particularly for self-employment, should include commercial studies enabling those engaged in such occupations to take responsibility not only for production, but also for marketing, competent management and the rational organization of the whole enterprise.
43. Programmes leading to occupations in the business and commercial sector should include:
- (a) a thorough grounding in the methods and skills developed as a result of the application of technology to business and office management and particularly to the acquisition and processing of information;
  - (b) training in the organizational and management skills required for the smooth operation of enterprises in all economic sectors;
  - (c) an introduction to marketing and distribution procedures.
44. Special attention should be given to developing programmes for preparing personnel at all levels for the social services sector (e.g. community and family work, nursing and paramedical occupations, nutrition and food technology, home economics and environmental improvement). Those programmes should:
- (a) emphasize the relation of the special occupational field to raising standards of living in terms of food, clothing, housing, medical services, the quality of family life or that of the environment as the case may be;
  - (b) be well adapted to the special requirements of local conditions in particular those of climate and geography, materials available and community organization and social patterns.

## **VI. Technical and vocational education as continuing education**

45. The development and expansion of technical and vocational education as continuing education, both within and outside the formal education system, and within the framework of lifelong education, should be a priority objective of all educational strategies and broad provision should be made for allowing everyone, whatever the educational qualifications achieved prior to employment, to continue both their professional and general education.
46. In addition to permitting adults to make up deficiencies in general education or professional

## Recommendations

- qualifications, which has often been the only objective of continuing education, it should now:
- (a) offer possibilities of personal development and professional advancement;
  - (b) permit the updating and refreshing of knowledge and practical abilities and skills in the occupational field;
  - (c) enable the individual to adapt to technological changes in his occupation or to enter another occupation if these changes render his particular job obsolete;
  - (d) be available throughout working life without restriction of age, sex, prior education and training or position;
  - (e) be broad in scope, including general education elements, and not simply specialized training for one particular job.
47. The appropriate authorities should be encouraged to provide the basic conditions for technical and vocational education as continuing education, including consideration of measures providing for paid educational leave or other forms of financial aid.
48. The technical and vocational aspect of continuing education should actively be encouraged through such means as:
- (a) widespread dissemination of information concerning the programmes available, and how one may take advantage of existing opportunities, including full use of mass media to this end;
  - (b) recognition of successful completion of programmes in terms of remuneration and professional advancement.
49. Those responsible for organizing programmes of continuing technical and vocational education recognized by the public authorities should consider the following forms:
- (a) courses given during working hours at the place of work;
  - (b) fuller part-time courses especially designed for continuing education given in secondary and tertiary institutions, already staffed and equipped for technical and vocational education;
  - (c) evening and week-end courses given in the above types of institutions or in community centres;
  - (d) correspondence courses;
  - (e) courses given on educational television;
  - (f) periodic seminars;
  - (g) inter-enterprise programmes;
  - (h) informal discussion groups created and organized on the initiative of students.
50. The following forms of organization of leave should be considered:
- (a) day release;
  - (b) block release of varying lengths;
  - (c) release for one or more hours during the working day.
51. Programmes of technical and vocational education as continuing education should:
- (a) be designed and taught on the basis of the special requirements of adults, and use teaching methods which take into account the expertise which they have already acquired;
  - (b) contain a built-in mechanism for rapid adjustment to the needs of particular individuals or groups and to technological change.
52. Special provision should be made for groups with particular requirements:
- (a) in the case of women, because of the necessity of periods of absence from the labour force imposed by maternity and family responsibilities, in order to enable them to update their knowledge and to improve their professional skills for re-entry into employment;
  - (b) to enable older workers to adapt to new occupations;
  - (c) to provide foreign workers and handicapped workers with specific facilities for pre-training to enable them to adapt to a training programme or to working life;
  - (d) the resources of continuing education should be used to offer unskilled and semi-skilled workers the opportunity to improve their qualifications.
53. Particular attention should be paid to the development of continuing education programmes suitable in rural areas in terms of content, physical location and time of year offered.



## Recommendations

### VII. Guidance

54. Guidance should be viewed as a continuous process and a vital element in education, directed to aiding all to make positive educational and occupational choices. It should ensure that the individual be provided with the necessary prerequisites:
  - (a) to become aware of his interests and abilities and able to set himself precise objectives;
  - (b) to pursue a course of education, whether preparatory or continuing, commensurate with these;
  - (c) to make decisions concerning his occupation, both in the initial and later stages, which lead to a satisfying career;
  - (d) to facilitate transitions between education and employment at whatever level or stage.
55. Guidance services on the national, local and institutional levels should ensure that the paths are kept open between education and initial training and employment, and employment and continuing education and training through:
  - (a) close liaison and co-ordination with training, counselling, employment and placement services;
  - (b) ensuring that all necessary information concerning employment and career opportunities is available and actively disseminated;
  - (c) ensuring that those in employment have access to information concerning opportunities in continuing education and training.
56. While emphasizing the needs of the individual, guidance for young people should be accompanied by information which gives them a realistic view of the opportunities available in a given occupational cluster, including information regarding probable developments in the market and in employment structures, and what may be expected in terms of remuneration, career advancement and possibilities for occupational change.
57. Particular attention should be given to guidance for girls and women:
  - (a) this guidance should cover the same broad range of education, training and employment opportunities as for boys and men;
  - (b) it should systematically encourage girls and women to take advantage of the opportunities available to them.
58. Guidance given in the technical and vocational aspects of general education during the observation or orientation cycle of secondary schooling should:
  - (a) cover a broad range of occupations with supplementary visits to work places and acquaint the student with the eventual necessity of choosing an occupation and the importance of this choice being as rational as possible;
  - (b) aid students in making a positive choice concerning educational streams or options for those wishing to pursue technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field or training programmes outside the educational system, and aid those not continuing their formal education or entering training to find employment, while encouraging them to continue their education at a later date.
59. Guidance in technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should:
  - (a) inform the student of the various possibilities open in the particular field of interest, the educational background required and the possibilities for later continuing education available;
  - (b) encourage the student to choose an educational programme which will limit his later employment options as little as possible;
  - (c) follow the progress of the student during the educational programmes;
  - (d) supplement the later stages of the programmes by short periods of work experience and study of real work situations.
60. Guidance in technical and vocational education as continuing education should:
  - (a) help the employed adult choose the programme of continuing education most suited to his needs;
  - (b) enable him to place himself in relation to the various levels of study and afford him the means of making effective choices.
61. Guidance should be given on the basis of:
  - (a) knowledge of the individual which takes account of the social and family factors influencing his attitudes and expectations;

- (b) information obtained from objective evaluation of the results of testing including aptitude tests;
  - (c) knowledge of his educational achievements and/or achievements in employment;
  - (d) knowledge of employment and career opportunities as well as job satisfaction in the occupational sector in which he is interested or engaged and of demands made;
  - (e) medical records indicating whether the student is physically able to pursue a given occupation.
62. The effectiveness of guidance services should continually be assessed and statistics kept on both the national and institutional levels through:
- (a) the keeping of cumulative records concerning the education of the student as well as follow-up records concerning his employment;
  - (b) a built-in system of evaluation of both quality of staff performance and the methods used in order to effect change or improvement where needed.

### **VIII. The teaching and learning processes: methods and materials**

63. In all aspects of technical and vocational education, the methodology of learning should assume equal importance in the teaching and learning process with the subject-matter itself. All aspects of technical and vocational education should be oriented to the needs of the learner and directed to motivating him, and methods and materials developed accordingly.
64. Theory and practice should form an integrated whole: what is learned in the laboratory, workshop or in enterprises should be directly related to the mathematical and scientific foundations of the particular operation or process, and conversely, technical theory, as well as the mathematics and science sustaining it, should be illustrated through their practical applications.
65. Full use should be made of the resources provided by educational technology, with special emphasis on the methods and materials of self-education, in particular audio-visual aids, including multi-media systems, programmed instruction and the use of mass media.
66. The methods and materials used in technical and vocational education should be carefully adapted to the group to be taught. In this respect:
- (a) where the language of instruction differs from the native language, teaching materials should make maximum use of numerical and graphical representation, written material being kept to a minimum;
  - (b) where materials developed in one country are adapted for use in another, this adaptation should be carefully made with due regard to local factors.
67. Machines and equipment used in workshops in educational institutions should be geared to the level and training of the users. This equipment should be simple and designed especially for pedagogical purposes without however being obsolete or teaching obsolete procedures. Training using complex equipment may be given more appropriately and efficiently on the job.

### **Evaluation**

68. Evaluation should be an integral part of the teaching and learning process in technical and vocational education, and its major function should be the development of the particular individual in accordance with his interests and capacities.
69. Although standards of performance should be upheld, evaluation of the student's work should be made on a total basis considering among others his class participation, his interest and attitude, his relative progress, allowance being made for his aptitudes, and examinations and other tests.
70. Students should participate in the evaluation of their own progress and the evaluation of student work should have a system of feedback built into it so that learning problems and their causes may be identified and steps taken to correct them.
71. Continuous evaluation of the teaching process should be made by both teachers and their supervisors, with the participation of students as well, in order to determine the effectiveness of the methods and materials used, and to devise alternatives should the need arise. Continuous evaluation of the teaching-learning process should be undertaken with the participation of representatives from the occupational fields concerned.

## **Recommendations**

### **IX. Staff**

72. To enhance the achievement of the objectives of technical and vocational education, a priority should be given to the recruitment and preparation of adequate numbers of well-qualified and competent teachers, administrators, and guidance staff and to the provision of the necessary training and other facilities to enable them to function effectively in their profession.
73. The emoluments and conditions of service which are offered should compare favourably with those enjoyed by persons with similar qualification and experience in other occupational sectors. In particular, promotions, salaries and pension scales for technical and vocational education staff should take into account any relevant experience acquired in employment outside the educational sector.

#### ***Teaching staff***

74. All teachers in technical and vocational education, including those who teach only practice, should be considered an integral part of the teaching profession and as such should be recognized as having the same status as their colleagues in other fields. In this regard:
  - (a) the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers adopted by the Special Inter-governmental Conference on the Status of Teachers on 5 October 1966 is applicable to them especially as regards the provisions concerning preparation for a profession and continuing education; employment and career; the rights and responsibilities of teachers; conditions for effective teaching and learning; teachers' salaries; social security;
  - (b) arbitrary distinctions between teachers employed by various types of educational institutions, e.g. specialized technical and vocational institutions and general education institutions should be eliminated.
75. Teachers involved in any aspect of technical and vocational education, whether on a full-time or part-time basis, should possess the personal, ethical, professional and teaching qualities essential for the accomplishment of their work.
76. Teachers of technical and vocational aspects in general education should:
  - (a) be familiar with a broad range of specialities;
  - (b) develop the ability to relate these to each other as well as to the larger social, economic and historical and cultural context;
  - (c) where this aspect of technical and vocational education serves primarily an occupation or educational orientation function, be able to give guidance.
77. Considering technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field, teachers in this area should have special qualifications depending on the occupation for which they are preparing students:
  - (a) if the occupational field requires primarily practical skills the teacher should himself have long employment experience in the exercise of these skills;
  - (b) if students are to be prepared for technician or middle management positions, teachers should have a thorough knowledge, preferably acquired through appropriate practical experience, of the special requirements of this type of position;
  - (c) if the occupational field requires research and theoretical analysis, e.g. an engineering field, the teacher should have a university education and be actively engaged in research himself.
78. Considering technical and vocational education as continuing education, teachers in this area should, in addition to the special preparation for teaching adults, have an adequate knowledge of the working environment of their students and have specialized knowledge and skills in their teaching field.
79. Skilled professionals employed in appropriate sectors outside education should be invited to teach, at suitable points in technical and vocational education, certain programmes in schools, universities or other educational institutions in order to link the world of work more closely to the classroom.
80. Teachers of general subjects in institutions which offer technical and vocational education, in addition to the usual qualification, both professional and in their teaching field, should receive a special initiation concerning the objectives and requirements of technical and vocational education.

**Recommendations**

81. Preparation for technical and vocational teaching should be given as a tertiary programme, thereby requiring completion of secondary education or its equivalent for entrance. All types of programme should be designed with the following objectives in mind:
  - (a) to maintain standards of education and professional preparation in vigour for the teaching profession as a whole and to contribute to the raising of these over-all standards;
  - (b) to develop in the future teacher the ability to teach both theoretical and the practical aspects of his field;
  - (c) to ensure that the teacher will be qualified, with minimum further training, to teach other groups than those for which he was prepared initially.
82. Varied and flexible programmes, full time and part time, adapted to the special requirements of a wide variety of recruitment sources as well as to those of the field to be taught and the group or groups to be taught should be available.
83. In those cases where it is difficult for intending technical and vocational teachers to acquire employment experience, consideration should be given to creating units, attached to teacher-training institutions, for the production of equipment and teaching materials for the schools in which intending teaching staff would be required to work for varying lengths of time.
84. The professional preparation of all technical and vocational teachers should include the following elements:
  - (a) educational theory both in general and as especially applying to technical and vocational education;
  - (b) educational psychology and sociology as it especially applies to the group or groups for which the future teacher will be responsible;
  - (c) special teaching methods appropriate to the field of technical and vocational education for which the future teacher is preparing and the groups to be taught, in methods of evaluation of student work, and in classroom management;
  - (d) training in the choice and use of the whole range of modern teaching techniques and aids presupposing the use of up-to-date methods and materials in the programme of professional preparation itself;
  - (e) training in how to create and produce appropriate teaching materials, of special importance in those cases where technical and vocational teaching materials are in short supply;
  - (f) a period of supervised practice teaching experience before appointment to a teaching post;
  - (g) an introduction to educational and occupational guidance methods as well as to educational administration;
  - (h) a thorough grounding in safety and emphasis on the ability to teach safe working practice and habitually to set a good working example.
85. Staff responsible for the preparation of technical and vocational teachers should have obtained the highest qualifications possible in their field:
  - (a) teacher-educators responsible for special technical and vocational fields should have qualifications in their field equivalent to those of special subjects staff in other institutions and programmes of higher education, including advanced degrees and employment experience in a related occupational field;
  - (b) teacher-educators responsible for the pedagogical aspect of teacher preparation should themselves be experienced teachers in technical and vocational education and should possess the highest qualifications in a specialized field of education.
86. Staff responsible for the preparation of technical and vocational teachers should be actively engaged in research in their field and provision should be made for this in terms of a reasonable teaching load and access to appropriate facilities.
87. Teaching staff should be encouraged to continue their education, whatever the field in which they specialize, and should have the necessary means to do so. This continuing education which should be made available in a wide range of facilities, should include:
  - (a) periodic review and updating of knowledge and skills in the special field;
  - (b) periodic updating of professional skills and knowledge;
  - (c) periodic work in the occupational sector relating to the special field.
88. Account should be taken of a teacher's achievements in continuing education when the responsible authorities consider questions of promotion, seniority and status concerning him.

## Recommendations

### **Administrative and guidance staff**

89. Administrative responsibilities for technical and vocational education programmes should be entrusted to persons with the following qualifications:
- (a) teaching experience in a field of technical and vocational education;
  - (b) proficiency acquired through study and employment experience in one of the fields taught in the programme;
  - (c) a broad vision of technical and vocational education as a whole and of the interrelation of the various aspects;
  - (d) a knowledge of administrative techniques.
90. The heads of establishments in technical and vocational education should receive adequate administrative assistance so that they can devote most of their time to the highly important educational and scientific aspects of their work. Technical and vocational education establishments should have sufficient staff to provide the following services:
- (a) advice and guidance for candidates and students;
  - (b) the preparation, supervision and co-ordination of all practical work and experiments;
  - (c) the maintenance of instruments, apparatus and tools in workshops and laboratories.
91. Administrators should keep up to date with new administrative techniques and trends through programmes of continuing education. Prospective administrators should receive special training in methods and problems involved in the task. This preparation should include:
- (a) management methods appropriate to educational administration;
  - (b) methods of allocation of available resources given the objectives of the various programmes for which they will be responsible;
  - (c) planning methods.
92. Guidance staff should receive special preparation for their tasks whether they are specialists or are teachers serving also as guidance staff. This preparation should stress psychology, pedagogy, sociology and economics. Guidance staff should be equipped to make objective assessments of aptitude, interest and motivation and to have at hand up-to-date information concerning career and education opportunities. During this preparation they should acquire a direct knowledge of the economy and the world of work through systematically organized visits to enterprises and periods of time spent in enterprises. Guidance staff should be required and provided with facilities-including the opportunity for practical experience-to keep up with new methods of guidance and information as to new or changed educational training and employment opportunities.

### **X. International co-operation**

93. Member States should give priority to international co-operation in the field of technical and vocational education.
- (a) This co-operation, whether in the framework of bilateral or multilateral agreements, or through international organizations, should be directed to improving the quality of technical and vocational education and developing and expanding it where necessary.
  - (b) Every effort should be made to co-ordinate within any given country the international assistance activities in the field of technical and vocational education.
94. Member States should take special measures to provide foreigners (in particular migrants and refugees) and their children living within their territory with technical and vocational education. Such measures should take into account the special needs of such persons in the host country as well as in view of their possible return to their country.
95. Provision should be made at national, regional and international levels for the regular exchange of information, documentation, and materials of international interest obtained from research and development efforts on all levels concerning technical and vocational education, in particular:
- (a) publications concerning, among others, comparative education, psychological and pedagogical problems affecting general and technical and vocational education, and current trends;
  - (b) information and documentation concerning curriculum development, methods and materials,

- study opportunities abroad, employment opportunities including manpower requirements, working conditions and social benefits;
- (c) teaching materials and equipment;
- (d) mass media programmes of an informational or pedagogical character.
96. Regional co-operation among countries having a common cultural heritage and facing common problems in the development or extension of technical and vocational education should be highly encouraged through:
- (a) periodic meetings on the ministerial level and the establishment of a standing committee or organization to review policies formulated and actions taken;
- (b) the creation of joint facilities for higher level research, the development of prototype materials and equipment, and the preparation of staff for the training of teachers where the costs of such facilities are too high to be sustained by any one country in a given region.
97. The development of both written and audio-visual teaching and learning materials which are suitable for international or regional use should be considered a priority area in international co-operation. These materials should contribute to the progressive establishment of common standards for professional qualifications acquired through technical and vocational education.
98. Member States should encourage the creation of a climate of opinion favourable to international co-operation in the field of technical and vocational education through:
- (a) teacher and student fellowships and exchanges;
- (b) establishment of sustained contacts between similar institutions in different countries;
- (c) provision of employment experience abroad, particularly when opportunities at home are limited.
99. To facilitate international co-operation, Member States should apply within technical and vocational education internationally recommended standards and norms relating in particular to:
- (a) systems of measure;
- (b) scientific and technical symbols;
- (c) occupational qualifications;
- (d) information processing;
- (e) equivalencies of qualifications acquired through technical and vocational education implying standardization of curricula and testing, including aptitude tests, for some technical fields;
- (f) safety and security through testing of materials and products.
100. Internationally recommended standards and norms concerning technical and vocational education should be continuously evaluated through sustained research concerning the effectiveness of their application in the various countries especially in order to facilitate the establishment of equivalence of qualifications and free movement of individuals between the different national systems of education.

40

## Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers<sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 17 October to 23 November 1974, at its eighteenth session,

Recalling that, by the terms of the final paragraph of the Preamble to its Constitution, Unesco seeks-by means of promoting (inter alia) the scientific relations of the peoples of the world-to advance the objectives of international peace and of the common welfare of mankind for which the United Nations Organization was established and which its Charter proclaims,

Considering the terms of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 10 December 1948, and in particular Article 27.1 there of which provides that everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits,

1. Recommendation adopted on the report of the Commission for Science at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 20 November 1974.

## Recommendations

Recognizing that:

- (a) scientific discoveries and related technological developments and applications open up vast prospects for progress made possible in particular by the optimum utilization of science and scientific methods for the benefit of mankind and for the preservation of peace and the reduction of international tensions but may, at the same time, entail certain dangers which constitute a threat, especially in cases where the results of scientific research are used against mankind's vital interests in order to prepare wars involving destruction on a massive scale or for purposes of the exploitation of one nation by another, and in any event give rise to complex ethical and legal problems;
- (b) to face this challenge, Member States should develop or devise machinery for the formulation and execution of adequate science and technology policies, that is to say, policies designed to avoid the possible dangers and fully realize and exploit the positive prospects inherent in such discoveries, technological developments and applications,

Recognizing also:

- (a) that a cadre of talented and trained personnel is the cornerstone of an indigenous research and experimental development capability and indispensable for the utilization and exploitation of research carried out elsewhere;
- (b) that open communication of the results, hypotheses and opinions-as suggested by the phrase 'academic freedom'-lies at the very heart of the scientific process, and provides the strongest guarantee of accuracy and objectivity of scientific results;
- (c) the necessity of adequate support and essential equipment for performance of research and experimental development,

Observing that, in all parts of the world, this aspect of policy-making is coming to assume increasing importance for the Member States; having in mind the intergovernmental initiatives set out in the annex to this recommendation, demonstrating recognition by Member States of the growing value of science and technology for tackling various world problems on a broad international basis, thereby strengthening co-operation among nations as well as promoting the development of individual nations; and confident that these trends predispose Member States to the taking of concrete action for the introduction and pursuit of adequate science and technology policies,

Persuaded that such governmental action can considerably assist in the creation of those conditions which encourage and assist indigenous capability to perform research and experimental development in an enhanced spirit of responsibility towards man and his environment,

Believing that one of the foremost of these conditions must be to ensure a fair status for those who actually perform research and experimental development in science and technology, taking due account of the responsibilities inherent in and the rights necessary to the performance of that work,

Considering that scientific research activity is carried out in exceptional working conditions and demands a highly responsible attitude on the part of the scientific researchers towards that work, towards their country and towards the international ideals and objectives of the United Nations, and that workers in this profession accordingly need an appropriate status,

Convinced that the current climate of governmental, scientific and public opinion makes the moment opportune for the General Conference to formulate principles for the assistance of member governments desirous of ensuring fair status for the workers concerned,

Recalling that much valuable work in this respect has already been accomplished both in respect of workers generally and in respect of scientific researchers in particular, notably by the international instruments and other texts recalled in this Preamble, and in the annex to this recommendation,

Conscious that the phenomenon frequently known as the 'brain drain' of scientific researchers has in the past caused widespread anxiety, and that to certain Member States it continues to be a matter of considerable preoccupation; having present in mind, in this respect, the paramount needs of the developing countries; and desiring accordingly to give scientific researchers stronger reasons for serving in countries and areas which stand most in need of their services,

Convinced that similar questions arise in all countries with regard to the status of scientific researchers and that these questions call for the adoption of the common approaches and so far as

practicable the application of the common standards and measures which it is the purpose of this recommendation to set out,

**However, taking fully into account**, in the adoption and application of this recommendation, the great diversity of the laws, regulations and customs which, in different countries, determine the pattern and organization of research work and experimental development in science and technology,

**Desiring** for these reasons to complement the standards and recommendations set out in the laws and decrees of every country and sanctioned by its customs and those contained in the international instruments and other documents referred to in this Preamble and in the annex to this recommendation, by provisions relating to questions of central concern to scientific researchers,

**Having** before it, as item 26 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning the status of scientific researchers,

**Having decided**, at its seventeenth session, that these proposals should take the form of a recommendation to Member States,

**Adopts** this recommendation this twentieth day of November 1974.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required to apply within their respective territories the principles and norms set forth on this recommendation.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should bring this recommendation to the attention of the authorities, institutions and enterprises responsible for the conduct of research and experimental development and the application of its results, and of the various organizations representing or promoting the interests of scientific researchers in association, and other interested parties.

**The General Conference** recommends that Member States should report to it, on dates and in a manner to be determined by it, on the action they have taken to give effect to this recommendation.

## **I. Scope of application**

1. For the purposes of this recommendation:

- (a) (i) The word 'science' signifies the enterprise whereby mankind, acting individually or in small or large groups, makes an organized attempt, by means of the objective study of observed phenomena, to discover and master the chain of causalities; brings together in a co-ordinated form the resultant subsystems of knowledge by means of systematic reflection and conceptualization, often largely expressed in the symbols of mathematics; and thereby furnishes itself with the opportunity of using, to its own advantage, understanding of the processes and phenomena occurring in nature and society;
- (ii) The expression 'the sciences' signifies a complex of fact and hypothesis, in which the theoretical element is normally capable of being validated, and to that extent includes the sciences concerned with social facts and phenomena;
- (b) The word 'technology' signifies such knowledge as relates directly to the production or improvement of goods or services;
- (c) (i) The expression 'scientific research' signifies those processes of study, experiment, conceptualization and theory-testing involved in the generation of scientific knowledge, as described in paragraphs 1(a)(i) and 1(a)(ii) above;
- (ii) The expression 'experimental development' signifies the processes of adaptation, testing and refinement which lead to the point of practical applicability;
- (d) (i) The expression 'scientific researchers' signifies those persons responsible for investigating a specific domain in science or technology;
- (ii) On the basis of the provisions of this recommendation, each Member State may determine the criteria for inclusion in the category of persons recognized as scientific researchers (such as possession of diplomas, degrees, academic titles or functions), as well as the exceptions to be allowed for;



## **Recommendations**

- (e) The word 'status' as used in relation to scientific researchers signifies the standing or regard accorded them, as evidenced, first, by the level of appreciation both of the duties and responsibilities inherent in their function and of their competence in performing them, and, secondly, by the rights, working conditions, material assistance and moral support which they enjoy for the accomplishment of their task.
2. This recommendation applies to all scientific researchers, irrespective of:
  - (a) the legal status of their employer, or the type of organization or establishment in which they work;
  - (b) their scientific or technological fields of specialization;
  - (c) the motivation underlying the scientific research and experimental development in which they engage;
  - (d) the kind of application to which that scientific research and experimental development relates most immediately.
3. In the case of scientific researchers performing scientific research and experimental development on a part-time basis, this recommendation applies to them only at such times and in such contexts as they are engaged upon the activity of scientific research and experimental development.

## **II. Scientific researchers in the context of national policy-making**

4. Each Member State should strive to use scientific and technological knowledge for the enhancement of the cultural and material well-being of its citizens, and to further the United Nations ideals and objectives. To attain this objective, each Member State should equip itself with the personnel, institutions and mechanisms necessary for developing and putting into practice national science and technology policies aimed at directing scientific research and experimental development efforts to the achievement of national goals while according a sufficient place to science per se. By the policies they adopt in respect of science and technology, by the way in which they use science and technology in policy-making generally, and by their treatment of scientific researchers in particular, Member States should demonstrate that science and technology are not activities to be carried on in isolation but part of the nations' integrated effort to set up a society that will be more humane and really just.
5. At all appropriate stages of their national planning generally, and of their planning in science and technology specifically, Member States should:
  - (a) treat public funding of scientific research and experimental development as a form of public investment the returns on which are, for the most part, necessarily long term;
  - (b) take all appropriate measures to ensure that the justification for, and indeed the indispensability of such expenditure is held constantly before public opinion.
6. Member States should make every effort to translate into terms of international policies and practices, their awareness of the need to apply science and technology in a great variety of specific fields of wider than national concern: namely, such vast and complex problems as the preservation of international peace and the elimination of want and other problems which can only be effectively tackled on an international basis, such as pollution monitoring and control, weather forecasting and earthquake prediction.
7. Member States should cultivate opportunities for scientific researchers to participate in the outlining of national scientific research and experimental development policy. In particular, each Member State should ensure that these processes are supported by appropriate institutional mechanisms enjoying adequate advice and assistance from scientific researchers and their professional organizations.
8. Each Member State should institute procedures adapted to its needs for ensuring that, in the performance of publicly supported scientific research and experimental development, scientific researchers respect public accountability while at the same time enjoying the degree of autonomy appropriate to their task and to the advancement of science and technology. It should be fully taken into account that creative activities of scientific researchers should be promoted in the national science policy on the basis of utmost respect for the autonomy and freedom of research necessary to scientific progress.

9. With the above ends in view, and with respect for the principle of freedom of movement of scientific researchers, Member States should be concerned to create that general climate, and to provide those specific measures for the moral and material support and encouragement of scientific researchers, as will:
  - (a) ensure that young people of high calibre find sufficient attraction in the vocation, and sufficient confidence in scientific research and experimental development as a career offering reasonable prospects and a fair degree of security, to maintain a constantly adequate regeneration of the nation's scientific and technological personnel;
  - (b) facilitate the emergence and stimulate the appropriate growth, among its own citizens, of a body of scientific researchers regarding themselves and regarded by their colleagues throughout the world as worthy members of the international scientific and technological community;
  - (c) encourage a situation in which the majority of scientific researchers or young people who aspire to become scientific researchers are provided with the necessary incentives to work in the service of their country and to return there if they seek some of their education, training or experience abroad.

### **III. The initial education and training of scientific researchers**

10. Member States should have regard for the fact that effective scientific research calls for scientific researchers of integrity and maturity, combining high moral and intellectual qualities.
11. Among the measures which Member States should take to assist the emergence of scientific researchers of this high calibre are:
  - (a) ensuring that, without discrimination on the basis of race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, economic condition or birth, all citizens enjoy equal opportunities for the initial education and training needed to qualify for scientific research work, as well as ensuring that all citizens who succeed in so qualifying enjoy equal access to available employment in scientific research;
  - (b) encouragement of the spirit of community service as an important element in such education and training for scientific workers.
12. So far as is compatible with the necessary and proper independence of educators, Member States should lend their support to all educational initiatives designed to foster that spirit, such as:
  - (a) the incorporation or development, in the curricula and courses concerning the natural sciences and technology, of elements of social and environmental sciences;
  - (b) the development and use of educational techniques for awakening and stimulating such personal qualities and habits of mind as:
    - (i) disinterestedness and intellectual integrity;
    - (ii) the ability to review a problem or situation in perspective and in proportion, with all its human implications;
    - (iii) skill in isolating the civic and ethical implications, in issues involving the search for new knowledge and which may at first sight seem to be of a technical nature only;
    - (iv) vigilance as to the probable and possible social and ecological consequences of scientific research and experimental development activities;
    - (v) willingness to communicate with others not only in scientific and technological circles but also outside those circles, which implies willingness to work in a team and in a multi-occupational context.

### **IV. The vocation of the scientific researcher**

13. Member States should bear in mind that the scientific researchers' sense of vocation can be powerfully reinforced if he is encouraged to think of his work in terms of service both **to** his fellow countrymen and to his fellow human beings in general. Member States should seek, in their treatment of and attitude towards scientific researchers, to express encouragement for scientific research and experimental development performed in this broad spirit of community service.

## **Recommendations**

### ***The civic and ethical aspect of scientific research***

14. Member States should seek to encourage conditions in which scientific researchers, with the support of the public authorities, have the responsibility and the right:
  - (a) to work in a spirit of intellectual freedom to pursue, expound and defend the scientific truth as they see it;
  - (b) to contribute to the definition of the aims and objectives of the programmes in which they are engaged and to the determination of the methods to be adopted which should be humanely, socially and ecologically responsible;
  - (c) to express themselves freely on the human, social or ecological value of certain projects and in the last resort withdraw from those projects if their conscience so dictates;
  - (d) to contribute positively and constructively to the fabric of science, culture and education in their own country, as well as to the achievement of national goals, the enhancement of their fellow citizens' well-being, and the furtherance of the international ideals and objectives of the United Nations;  
it being understood that Member States, when acting as employers of scientific researchers, should specify as explicitly and narrowly as possible the cases in which they deem it necessary to depart from the principles set out in paragraphs (a) to (d) above.
15. Member States should take all appropriate steps to urge all other employers of scientific researchers to follow the recommendations contained in paragraph 14.

### ***The international aspect of scientific research***

16. Member States should recognize that scientific researchers encounter, with increasing frequency, situations in which the scientific research and experimental development on which they are engaged has an international dimension; and should endeavour to assist scientific researchers to exploit such situations in the furtherance of international peace, co-operation and understanding, and the common welfare of mankind.
17. Member States should in particular provide all possible support to the initiatives of scientific researchers undertaken in search of improved understanding of factors involved in the survival and well-being of mankind as a whole.
18. Each Member State should enlist the knowledge, industry and idealism of those of its citizens who are scientific researchers, especially of the younger generation, in the task of furnishing as generous a contribution as its resources can permit to the world's scientific and technological research effort. Member States should welcome all the advice and assistance scientific researchers can provide, in socio-economic development efforts that will contribute to the consolidation of an authentic culture and of national sovereignty.
19. In order that the full potentialities of scientific and technological knowledge be promptly geared to the benefit of all peoples, Member States should urge scientific researchers to keep in mind the principles set out in paragraphs 16, 17 and 18.

### **V. Conditions for success on the part of scientific researchers**

20. Member States should:
  - (a) bear in mind that the public interest, as well as that of scientific researchers, requires moral support and material assistance conducive to successful performance in scientific research and experimental development by scientific researchers;
  - (b) recognize that in this respect they have, as employers of scientific researchers, a leading responsibility and should attempt to set an example to other employers of such researchers;
  - (c) urge all other employers of scientific researchers to pay close attention to the provision of satisfactory working conditions for scientific researchers, notably in respect of all the provisions of the present section;
  - (d) ensure that scientific researchers enjoy conditions of work and pay commensurate with their status and performance without discrimination on the basis of sex, language, age, religion or national origin.

***Adequate career development prospects and facilities***

21. Member States should draw up, preferably within the framework of a comprehensive national manpower policy, policies in respect of employment which adequately cover the needs of scientific researchers, in particular by:
- (a) providing scientific researchers in their direct employment with adequate career development prospects and facilities though not necessarily exclusively in the fields of scientific research and experimental development: and encouraging non-governmental employers to do likewise;
  - (b) making every effort to plan scientific research and experimental development in such a way that the scientific researchers concerned are not subjected, merely by the nature of their work, to avoidable hardship;
  - (c) considering the provision of the necessary funds for facilities for readaptation and redeployment in respect of the scientific researchers in their permanent employ, as an integral part of scientific research and experimental development planning, especially, but not exclusively, in the case of programmes or projects designed as limited duration activities; and where these facilities are not possible, by providing appropriate compensatory arrangements;
  - (d) offering challenging opportunities for young scientific researchers to do significant scientific research and experimental development, in accordance with their abilities.

***Permanent self re-education***

22. Member States should seek to encourage that:
- (a) like other categories of workers facing similar problems, scientific researchers enjoy opportunities for keeping themselves up to date in their own and in related subjects, by attendance at conferences, by free access to libraries and other sources of information, and by participation in educational or vocational courses; and where necessary, scientific researchers should have the opportunity to undergo further scientific training with a view to transferring to another branch of scientific activity;
  - (b) appropriate facilities are provided for this purpose.

***Mobility in general and the civil service in particular***

23. Member States should take measures to encourage and facilitate, as part of a comprehensive national policy for highly qualified manpower, the interchange or mobility of scientific researchers as between scientific research and experimental development service in the government and in the higher education and productive enterprise contexts.
24. Member States should also bear in mind that the machinery of government at all levels can benefit from the special skills and insights provided by scientific researchers. All Member States could therefore profitably benefit from a careful comparative examination of the experience gained in those Member States which have introduced salary scales and other conditions of employment specially designed for scientific researchers, with a view to determining to what extent such schemes would help meet their own national needs. Matters which appear to require particular attention in this respect are:
- (a) optimum utilization of scientific researchers within the framework of a comprehensive national policy for highly qualified manpower;
  - (b) the desirability of providing procedures with all the necessary guarantees allowing for the periodic review of the material conditions of scientific researchers to ensure that they remain equitably comparable with those of other workers having equivalent experience and qualifications and in keeping with the country's standard of living;
  - (c) the possibility of providing adequate career development prospects in public research bodies; as well as the need to give scientifically or technologically qualified researchers the option of transferring from scientific research and experimental development positions to administrative positions.
25. Member States should furthermore turn to advantage the fact that science and technology can be stimulated by close contact with other spheres of national activity, and vice versa. Member

## Recommendations

States should accordingly take care not to discourage scientific researchers whose predictions and talents, initially cultivated in the scientific research and experimental development context proper, lead them to progress into cognate activities. Member States should on the contrary be vigilant to encourage those scientific researchers, whose original scientific research and experimental development training and subsequently acquired experience reveal potentialities lying in such fields as management of scientific research and experimental development or the broader field of science and technology policies as a whole, to develop to the full their talents in these directions.

### **Participation in international scientific and technological gatherings**

26. Member States should actively promote the interplay of ideas and information among scientific researchers throughout the world, which is vital to the healthy development of science and technology; and to this end should take all measures necessary to ensure that scientific researchers are enabled, throughout their careers, to participate in international scientific and technological gatherings and to travel abroad.
27. Member States should furthermore see to it that all governmental or quasi-governmental organizations in which or under whose authority scientific research and experimental development are performed, regularly devote a portion of their budget to financing the participation at such international scientific and technological gatherings, of scientific researchers in their employ.

### **Access by scientific researchers to positions of greater responsibility with corresponding rewards**

28. Member States should encourage in practice that decisions as to access by scientific researchers in their employ to positions of greater responsibility and correspondingly higher rewards, are formulated essentially on the basis of fair and realistic appraisal of the capacities of the persons concerned, as evidenced by their current or recent performances, as well as on the basis of formal or academic evidence of knowledge acquired or skills demonstrated by them.

### **Protection of health; social security**

29. (a) Member States should accept that, as employers of scientific researchers, the onus is on them-in accordance with national regulations, and the international instruments concerned with the protection of workers in general from hostile or dangerous environments-to guarantee so far as is reasonably possible the health and safety of the scientific researchers in their employ, as of all other persons likely to be affected by the scientific research and experimental development in question. They should accordingly ensure that the managements of scientific establishments enforce appropriate safety standards; train all those in their employ in the necessary safety procedures; monitor and safeguard the health of all persons at risk; take due note of warnings of new (or possible new) hazards brought to their attention, in particular by the scientific researchers themselves, and act accordingly; ensure that the working day and rest periods are of reasonable length, the latter to include annual leave on full pay;
- (b) Member States should take all appropriate steps to urge like practices on all other employers of scientific researchers.
30. Member States should ensure that provision is made for scientific researchers to enjoy (in common with all other workers) adequate and equitable social security arrangements appropriate to their age, sex, family situation, state of health and to the nature of the work they perform.

### **Promotion, appraisal, expression and recognition of creativity**

#### **Promotion**

31. Member States should be actively concerned to stimulate creative performance in the field of science and technology by all scientific researchers.

**Appraisal**

32. Member States should, as regards scientific researchers in their employ:
- (a) take due account, in all procedures for appraisal of the creativity of scientific researchers, of the difficulty inherent in measuring a personal capacity which seldom manifests itself in a constant and unfluctuating form;
  - (b) enable, and as appropriate encourage scientific researchers in whom it appears this capacity might be profitably stimulated:
    - (i) either to turn to a new field of science or technology;
    - (ii) or else to progress from scientific research and experimental development to other occupations in which the experience they have acquired and the other personal qualities of which they have given proof can be put to better use in a new context.
33. Member States should urge like practices upon other employers of scientific researchers.
34. As elements pertinent to appraisal of creativity, Member States should seek to ensure that scientific researchers may:
- (a) receive without hindrance the questions, criticisms and suggestions addressed to them by their colleagues throughout the world, as well as the intellectual stimulus afforded by such communications and the exchanges to which they give rise;
  - (b) enjoy in tranquillity international acclaim warranted by their scientific merit.

**Expression by publication**

35. Member States should encourage and facilitate publication of the results obtained by scientific researchers, with a view to assisting them to acquire the reputation which they merit as well as with a view to promoting the advancement of science and technology, education and culture generally.
36. To this end, Member States should ensure that the scientific and technological writings of scientific researchers enjoy appropriate legal protection, and in particular the protection afforded by copyright law.
37. Member States should, in consultation with scientific researchers' organizations and as a matter of standard practice, encourage the employers of scientific researchers, and themselves as employers seek:
- (a) to regard it as the norm that scientific researchers be at liberty and encouraged to publish the results of their work;
  - (b) to minimize the restrictions placed upon scientific researchers' right to publish their findings, consistent with public interest and the right of their employers and fellow workers;
  - (c) to express as clearly as possible in writing in the terms and conditions of their employment the circumstances in which such restrictions are likely to apply;
  - (d) similarly, to make clear the procedures by which scientific researchers can ascertain whether the restrictions mentioned in this paragraph apply in a particular case and by which he can appeal.

**Recognition**

38. Member States should demonstrate that they attach high importance to the scientific researcher's receiving appropriate moral support and material compensation for the creative effort which is shown in his work.
39. Accordingly, Member States should:
- (a) bear in mind that:
    - (i) the degree to which scientific researchers receive credit for and acknowledgement of their proven creativity, may affect their level of perceived job satisfaction;
    - (ii) job satisfaction is likely to affect performance in scientific research generally, and may affect specifically the creative element in that performance;
  - (b) adopt, and urge the adoption of, appropriate treatment of scientific researchers with respect to their proven creative effort.
40. Similarly, Member States should adopt, and urge the adoption of, the following standard practices:
- (a) written provisions to be included in the terms and conditions of employment of scientific

## **Recommendations**

researchers, stating clearly what rights (if any) belong to them (and, where appropriate, other interested parties) in respect of any discovery, invention, or improvement in technical know-how which may arise in the course of the scientific research and experimental development which those researchers undertake;

- (b) the attention of scientific researchers to be always drawn by the employer to such written provisions before the scientific researchers enter employment.

### ***Reasonable flexibility in the interpretation and application of texts setting out the terms and conditions of employment of scientific researchers***

41. Member States should seek to ensure that the performance of scientific research and experimental development be not reduced to pure routine. They should therefore see to it that all texts setting out terms of employment for, or governing the conditions of work of scientific researchers, be framed and interpreted with all the desirable flexibility to meet the requirements of science and technology. This flexibility should not however be invoked in order to impose on scientific researchers conditions that are inferior to those enjoyed by other workers of equivalent qualifications and responsibility.

### ***The advancement of their various interests by scientific researchers in association***

42. Member States should recognize it as wholly legitimate, and indeed desirable, that scientific researchers should associate to protect and promote their individual and collective interests, in bodies such as trade unions, professional associations and learned societies, in accordance with the rights of workers in general and inspired by the principles set out in the international instruments listed in the annex to this recommendation. In all cases where it is necessary to protect the rights of scientific researchers, these organizations should have the right to support the justified claims of such researchers.

## **VI. Utilization and exploitation of the present recommendation**

43. Member States should strive to extend and complement their own action in respect of the status of scientific researchers, by co-operating with all national and international organizations whose activities fall within the scope and objectives of this recommendation, in particular National Commissions for Unesco; international organizations; organizations representing science and technology educators; employers generally; learned societies, professional associations and trade unions of scientific researchers; associations of science writers; youth organizations.
44. Member States should support the work of the bodies mentioned above by the most appropriate means.
45. Member States should enlist the vigilant and active co-operation of all organizations representing scientific researchers, in ensuring that the latter may, in a spirit of community service, effectively assume the responsibilities, enjoy the rights and obtain the recognition of the status described in this recommendation.

## **VII. Final provision**

46. Where scientific researchers enjoy a status which is, in certain respects, more favourable than that provided for in this recommendation, its terms should not be invoked to diminish the status already acquired.

**Annex. International instruments and other texts concerning workers in general or scientific researchers in particular**

**A. International conventions**

Adopted by the International Conference of the International Labour Organisation: the Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize Convention, 1948; the Right to Organize and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949; the Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951; the Social Security (Minimum Standards) Convention, 1952; the Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, 1958; the Radiation Protection Convention, 1960; the Employment Injury Benefits Convention, 1964; the Invalidity, Old-Age and Survivors' Benefits Convention, 1967; the Medical Care and Sickness Benefits Convention, 1969; the Benzene Convention, 1971.

**B. Recommendations**

Adopted by the International Conference of the International Labour Organisation: the Collective Agreements Recommendation, 1951; the Voluntary Conciliation and Arbitration Recommendation, 1951; the Radiation Protection Recommendation, 1960; the Consultation (Industrial and National Levels) Recommendation, 1960; the Employment Injury Benefits Recommendation, 1964; the Invalidity, Old-Age and Survivors' Benefits Recommendation, 1967; the Communication within the Undertaking Recommendation, 1967; the Examination of Grievances Recommendation, 1967; the Medical Care and Sickness Benefits Recommendation, 1969; the Workers' Representatives Recommendation, 1971; the Benzene Recommendation, 1971.

**C. Other intergovernmental initiatives**

Resolution 1826 adopted by the United Nations Economic and Social Council on 10 August 1973

at its fifty-fifth session, on the 'Role of modern science and technology in the development of nations and the need to strengthen economic, technical and scientific co-operation among States'; the World Plan of Action for the Application of Science and Technology to Development, drawn up under the auspices of the same Council; the Declaration of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, proclaimed at Stockholm in June 1972.

**D. Prepared by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)**

Model Law for Developing Countries on Inventions, 1965.

**E. Prepared by the International Council of Scientific Unions (Icsu)**

Texts entitled: I. Statement on the fundamental character of science; II. Charter for scientists; III. On the dangers arising from unbalanced applications of the powers given by science; prepared by ICSU's Committee on Science and its Social Relations (CSSR) and transmitted to all members of ICSU at the request of ICSU's General Assembly (5th session, 1949). Resolution on free circulation of scientists adopted by the 14th session of the ICSU General Assembly, Helsinki, 16-21 September 1972.

**F. Prepared by the World Federation of Scientific Workers (WFSW)**

Charter for scientific workers adopted by the WFSW General Assembly, February 1948. Declaration on the rights of scientific workers adopted by the WFSW General Assembly, April 1969.



## XI Methods of work of the Organization

### 41 Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates

#### 41.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

##### I

**Having examined** the methods of budgeting and the presentation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976,

- 1. Notes that** the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5) was carried out in accordance with the directives laid down by the General Conference and the Executive Board;
- 2. Invites** the Director-General, when preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978, to continue to follow the principles set out in 17C/Resolutions 36.1 and 38.1 as well as any relevant decisions of the eighteenth session, and the guidelines laid down by the Executive Board;
- 3. Requests** the Director-General to prepare studies for a report to the Executive Board on any measures including those which may be agreed at inter-agency level for improving the methods of budgeting, and for safeguarding, as far as possible, the budget provisions from unforeseen adverse factors such as abnormal inflation and fluctuation in the rate of exchange, and to take into account, when preparing document 19C/5, any guidelines which may be adopted by the Executive Board as a result of study of this question;

##### II

**Recognizing** the important role which extra-budgetary resources have in financing activities carried out by the Organization,

**Noting** the information in document 18C/S on the extent and distribution of resources provided by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and that, in response to the request of the Executive Board (94 EX/Decision 5.1), similar information on other extra-budgetary resources has been supplied by the Director-General in document 18C/ADM/INF.3,

**Noting further** that one of the major aims of programme budgeting is to budget by programme and not by objects of expenditure or administrative divisions,

**Recognizing** that it is important to know the actual costs of programmes when considering alternative courses of action,

**Being of the opinion** that wherever practicable, common service and administrative costs relating to a programme should be assigned to that programme,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-sixth and thirty-seventh plenary meetings on 19 November 1974.

4. **Invites** the Director-General, when drawing up future programmes and budgets:
  - (a) to provide information, wherever possible, on the amount and distribution of all foreseeable extra-budgetary resources;
  - (b) to make every effort, wherever it is practical, to assign to a programme all the costs necessary to carry out that programme.

## 42 Bureau of Management and Data Processing

### 42.1 *The General Conference,*

**Having examined** Part III, Chapter 3 and Part V of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/S),

**Having considered** draft resolution 18C/ADM/DR.13 and the comments of the Director-General, document 18C/ADM/DR.13 Add.,

**1. Authorizes** the Director-General to implement his proposals concerning the computer services;

**2. Invites** the Director-General:

- (a) to envisage the Division of Data Processing as a general computer service unit available, as appropriate, to all sectors of the Secretariat;
- (b) to carry out studies of the present and planned computer applications with a view to ensuring optimum utilization of the computer;
- (c) to report to the Executive Board and to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the stages of implementation of these proposals, the functioning of the new equipment, the extent to which objectives have been attained and the costs of the operation.

## 43 Working languages of the Organization

### 43.1 **Progressive use of Chinese as a working language of the General Conference and the Executive Board**

#### 43.1.1 *The General Conference,*

**Having examined** document 18C/45,

**1. Decides** to effect the progressive introduction of the Chinese language as a working language of the General Conference and the Executive Board by stages, as indicated below:

(a) **General Conference**

- (i) **First stage.** At the nineteenth session of the General Conference, simultaneous interpretation from and into Chinese to be provided at plenary meetings, and at meetings of the General Committee and of the organs on which all Member States can be represented. The principal documents to be translated into Chinese (C/1, C/4, C/5, C/8, draft resolutions, the volume of Resolutions, C/5 Approved);
- (ii) **Second stage.** At the twentieth session of the General Conference, interpretation and translation of documents as at the nineteenth session, with the addition of 500 pages of selected documents;
- (iii) **Third stage.** At the twenty-first session of the General Conference, generalized use of Chinese;

(b) **Executive Board**

- (i) **First stage.** As from the 1975 spring session, full simultaneous interpretation. The Executive Board to be supplied with the principal documents in Chinese (these documents having been prepared for the nineteenth session of the General Conference);
- (ii) **Second stage.** As from the 1977 spring session, generalized use of Chinese in the Executive Board;

**2. Decides** for this purpose to increase by \$266,000 the appropriations under Part I, Chapter 1, of the budget;

**3. Invites** the Director-General to take all the technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the implementation of this resolution, and in particular to secure the technical aid of the Government of the People's Republic of China which is essential for this purpose.

*Methods of work of the Organization*

**43.2 Use of Arabic as a working language of the Executive Board**

43.21 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 18C/105,

1. **Decides** to adopt Arabic as a working language of the Executive Board with the same status as the other languages of the Executive Board;
2. **Decides** further to increase for this purpose the funds provided under Part I, Chapter 2, of the budget by \$584,000;
3. **Invites** the Director-General to take all technical and administrative measures necessary for the implementation of this resolution.

**43.3 Wider use of the Spanish language**

43.31 *The General Conference,*

**Mindful** of the fact that Unesco is constantly sensitive to the sociological evolution of the nations, adapting its programmes to the requirements of that evolution,

**Considering** that the demographic growth of Ibero-America and other Spanish-speaking countries calls for literacy training on a very large scale,

**Considering** that the use of the Spanish language as an important medium of communication for a very large part of mankind in more continents than one is also growing,

**Considering** that the culture of a people is expressed primarily in its own language and education and further as a contribution to world civilization,

**Considering** that it is incumbent on Unesco to give attention to the cultural, educational and linguistic consequences of demographic trends, redistributing its budgetary resources as required for the cultural integration of the different areas in which particular languages are spoken,

**Mindful** of the fact that for the foregoing reasons, the Spanish language deserves recognition by the international organizations in respect of its status as the medium of communication of many peoples,

1. **Requests** the Director-General to award the Spanish language the same treatment in Unesco as the more widely used working languages of the Organization and, with this end in view, to submit to the General Conference at its next session a scheme for giving effect to this equality of treatment;

2. The said scheme shall include:

- (a) the publication of all educational, scientific and cultural material in Spanish, in particular, all Unesco books, so that the contents are accessible to those who seek information;
- (b) provision for Spanish translations and versions of all documents published by Unesco;
- (c) the use of Spanish in all meetings convened by Unesco having Spanish-speaking participants;

3. **Decides** to include this subject in the agenda of the nineteenth session of the General Conference.

**43.4 Wider use of the Arabic language**

43.41 *The General Conference,*

**Noting** the importance of Arabic as a means of expression and preservation of human civilization and culture,

**Bearing in mind** that Arabic is the national language of twenty Member States situated in a region of the world with more than 130 million people which is distinguished by the originality of its thought and culture, and that furthermore, it is one of the cultural languages of many peoples in Asia and Africa,

**Recalling** 14C/Resolution 17 whereby the General Conference, at its fourteenth session, invited the Director-General to study the measures necessary to give Arabic progressively the same status as the four other languages defined as working languages by the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and decisions of the Executive Board,

**Recalling** also resolution 8.4 adopted by the General Conference at its eleventh session recognizing that Unesco documents would have the most effective impact on the Arab and Arabic-speaking countries if they were circulated in that language,

**Taking account** of the fact that it was decided to ensure the full use of Arabic for the General Conference, beginning with the eighteenth session, and that the Executive Board decided at its 94th session that Arabic would be used in Board meetings,

1. **Decides** to consider Arabic as a working language at international and intergovernmental meetings convened by Unesco in which Arab States participate; and that Arabic will have the same status as the other working languages of such meetings;
2. **Invites** the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its nineteenth session a scheme to provide, at such meetings, simultaneous interpretation and translation of documents into Arabic as from 1 January 1977.

44 Application to Unesco of the recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to examine the finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies

44.1 **The General Conference,**  
**Having examined** documents 18C/40 and 18C/41,  
**Takes note** of their contents.

45 Measures to make the execution of Unesco's programme more effective

45.1 **The General Conference,**  
**Having examined** document 18C/42,  
**Bearing in mind** resolutions 38.1 and 38.2 which it adopted at its seventeenth session,  
**Noting** the action taken by the Director-General in implementation of these resolutions, and in particular the establishment of a Management Division,  
**Recalling** the effort made to channel human and financial resources into Part II, Programme Operations and Services, with a view to the achievement of the objectives and ideals of Unesco,  
**Considering** that administrative expenses still represent too large a proportion of the total appropriation,  
1. **Invites** the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board:  
(a) to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of the Secretariat, in particular through the streamlining of its structure and methods of work;  
(b) to continue efforts towards achieving economies in administrative expenses;  
2. **Further invites** the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the specific action taken in execution of this resolution.

46 Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities

46.1 **The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>**  
**Recalling** resolution 5.91 adopted at its thirteenth session concerning the definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities in which the representative character of States is an important factor,  
**Conscious** of the fact that the groups listed in that resolution do not include all the Member States of Unesco,  
**Recognizing** the fundamental principle whereby every Member State has the right and duty to participate fully and regularly in the Organization's regional and international activities,  
**Desirous** of helping to ensure that every Member State may exercise this right and perform this duty,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the forty-second plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

*Methods of work of the Organization*

**Having examined** document 18C/43 concerning the 'definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities',

**I. Decides** to supplement as follows the list, drawn up at its thirteenth session, of Member States empowered to participate in regional activities in which the representative character of States is an important factor:

**Member States**

Australia  
Bangladesh  
Barbados  
Canada  
German Democratic Republic  
Guinea-Bissau  
Guyana  
Democratic People's Republic of Korea  
Malta  
New Zealand  
Oman  
Portugal  
Singapore  
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
United Arab Emirates  
United States of America

**Region**

Asia and Oceania  
Asia and Oceania  
Latin America and the Caribbean  
Europe  
Europe  
Africa  
Latin America and the Caribbean  
Asia and Oceania  
Europe  
Asia and Oceania  
Arab States  
Europe  
Asia and Oceania  
Europe and Asia and Oceania  
Arab States  
Europe

**Associate Members**

Namibia  
Papua New Guinea

**Region**

Africa  
Asia and Oceania

**2. Decides** to examine at its nineteenth session any outstanding questions, together with the cases of States which may become Members of the Organization after the adoption of this resolution.

47 Periodicity of the report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization

47.1 **The General Conference,**

**Having considered** the report submitted by the Executive Board on the periodicity of the Director-General's report on the activities of the Organization (doC. 18C/44),

**Bearing in mind** Articles V.B.9 and VI.3(b) of the Constitution,

**Decides** that the Director-General shall prepare and communicate to Member States and to the Executive Board a report on the activities of the Organization every two years, the period covered being 1 January of the first year of the biennium of the programme and budget to 31 December of the second year of the biennium.

48 Designation of International Years

48.1 **The General Conference,**

**Having considered** document 18C/107,

**Recognizing** the value of International Years for the celebration of especially important occasions,  
**Recognizing** also that the proliferation of such Years, without appropriate careful selection of the subjects for those Years, can be detrimental to their success and impact on world public opinion,

**1. Endorses** the proposals contained in paragraphs 3 to 8 of resolution 1800 (LV) adopted by the Economic and Social Council;

**2. Decides**, in conformity with Economic and Social Council resolution 1800 (LV), to inform the Council of any proposal for the designation of an International Year at least two years before taking a final decision on such a proposal.

49 Recommendations of the Resolutions Committee

49.1 **The General Conference,**

**I. Takes note** of the recommendations made by the Resolutions Committee for assisting Member States in the preparation of draft resolutions and for improving the processing and examination of such resolutions (doc. 18C/RES/17),

**2. Invites** the Director-General and the Executive Board to take account of those recommendations when the question of the organization of the work of the nineteenth session of the General Conference is examined by the Executive Board.

## XII Nineteenth session of the General Conference

### 50 Place of the nineteenth session

#### 50.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

**Having examined** document 18C/95 concerning the invitation of the Government of Kenya to host the nineteenth session of the General Conference in Nairobi,

**Having noted** the recommendations of the Executive Board (95 EX/Decision 7.2),

**Noting** that the Government of Kenya will put at the disposal of the General Conference all conference facilities,

**Noting further** that the Government of Kenya would undertake the transportation of up to 500 Secretariat staff from Paris to Nairobi and back, and provide local transportation for the same,

**1. Accepts** with deep appreciation the invitation of the Government of Kenya;

**2. Decides** to hold the nineteenth session of the General Conference in Nairobi (Kenya);

**3. Further decides,** taking into account the above-mentioned contributions from the Government of Kenya, to create a special account for the nineteenth session of the General Conference to which would be credited the relevant provisions in document 18C/5, and any other voluntary contributions in the event of a shortfall;

**4. Invites** the Director-General to carry out the necessary investigations and negotiations and to report to the Executive Board at its 97th session;

**5. Invites** the Executive Board to examine in detail during one of its next sessions other budgetary consequences, if any, of the holding of the nineteenth session of the General Conference in Nairobi, and *authorizes* the Director-General and the Executive Board to take the necessary financial measures to cover such expenses;

**6. Authorizes** the Executive Board, should any unforeseen circumstances make the arrangements impracticable, to decide that the nineteenth session shall be held in Paris.

### 51 Membership of committees for the nineteenth session

On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974 elected the following Member States as members of the committees mentioned below until the close of the nineteenth session:

1. Resolution adopted at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1974.

51.1 **Headquarters Committee**

Australia	Kuwait	Switzerland
France	Liberia	Syrian Arab Republic
Federal Republic of Germany	Mauritania	Togo
Ghana	Netherlands	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Honduras	Panama	United States of America
Indonesia	Romania	
Iran	Saudi Arabia	
Italy	Spain	

51.2 Legal committee

Argentina	Federal Republic of Germany	Spain
Bangladesh	Ghana	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Belgium	Italy	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Dahomey	Lebanon	United States of America
Ecuador	Liberia	Venezuela
Egypt	Netherlands	
Finland	Panama	
France	Somalia	



# Annex

## List of officers elected at the eighteenth session of the General Conference

The following are the elected officers of the eighteenth session of the General Conference:

### **President of the General Conference**

H.E. Mrs Magda Joborti (Hungary).

### **Vice-Presidents of the General Conference**

Heads of the delegations of: China, Cuba, France, Gabon, Federal Republic of Germany, India, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Pakistan, Panama, Senegal, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

### **Commission for Education**

Chairman: Dr Aklilu Habte (Ethiopia).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Eduardo Gonzalez Reyes (Venezuela), Mr Herbert Geerhardt (German Democratic Republic), Mr J. E. Watson (New Zealand).

**Rapporteur:** Mr Roland Juliéron (France).

### **Commission for Science**

Chairman: Professor Lévy Makany (People's Republic of the Congo).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr José A. Bustamente O'Leary (Cuba), Mr Chausseidin Mofidi (Iran), Mr Ines Wesley-Tanaskovii (Yugoslavia).

**Rapporteur:** Mr M. J. Jackson (Canada).

### **Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture**

Chairman: H.E. Mr Gabriel Betancur Mejia (Colombia).  
Vice-Presidents: H.E. Mr Salustiano del Campo (Spain), Mr Harsja M. Bachtiar (Indonesia), Mr F. N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo).

**Rapporteur:** Mrs Margheretha Mickwitz (Finland).

### **Commission for Communication**

Chairman: H.E. Dr Josef Grohman (Czechoslovakia).  
Vice-Presidents: Mrs Esmeralda Arboleda de Cuevas (Colombia), Mr Mohammed Frej Doukkali (Morocco), Dr Premadasa Udagama (Sri Lanka).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Francis Otieno Pala (Kenya).

### **Commission for General Programme Matters**

Chairman: Mr Napoléon Leblanc (Canada).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr L. Dramaliev (Bulgaria), Mr Q. U. Shahab (Pakistan), Mr M. G. Kayuzu (Tanzania).

**Rapporteur:** Mr T. Keller (Federal Republic of Germany).

### **Resolutions Committee**

Chairman: Mr B. J. E. M. de Hoog (Netherlands).  
Vice-Chairman: Mr V. G. Anishchuk (Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic).

### **Working group on items 14 and 35**

Chairman: Mr Jean Thomas (France).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr David W. Bartlett (Canada).

### **Working group on programme structures for information, documentation, libraries and archives**

Chairman: Mr L. Dramaliev (Bulgaria).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr C. Hummel (Switzerland).

### **Administrative Commission**

Chairman: Mr Hector Wynter (Jamaica).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Jean Baugniet (Belgium), Mr W. Gardner Davies (Australia), Mr Yuri Kochubey (Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Doudou Diene (Senegal).

**Credentials Committee**

Chairman: Mr Tooryalay Etemadi (Afghanistan).

**Nominations Committee**

Chairman: Mr Ricardo Diez Hochleitner (Spain).

**Legal Committee**

Chairman: Mr Adnan Nachabe (Syrian Arab Republic).

Vice-Chairman: Mr Leon Boissier-Palun (Dahomey).

**Rapporteur:** Mr Jean-Pierre Ritter (Switzerland).

**Headquarters Committee**

Chairman: H.E. Mr F. Cuevas Cancino (Mexico).

Vice-Chairmen: H.E. Mr F. N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo), Mr C. Hummel (Switzerland).

**Rapporteur:** Mr Khamphao Phonekeo (Laos).

**Drafting Committee to formulate the conclusions of the General Policy Debate**

Chairman: Professor Ilmo Hela (Finland).

Vice-Chairman: H.E. Mrs Leda Mileva (Bulgaria).